

英漢對照

# 泰西五十軼事

增註釋

FIFTY FAMOUS STORIES  
RETOLD

WITH CHINESE TRANSLATION AND NOTES



# FIFTY FAMOUS STORIES RETOLD

BY

JAMES BALDWIN

TRANSLATED AND ANNOTATED

BY

P. C. TING

Teacher of English, Tientsin Commercial Middle School

EDITED BY

S. P. CHOW

FIRST EDITION

THE WORLD BOOK CO., LTD.

SHANGHAI, CHINA

1926

# 本書特點

---

(一) 泰西五十軼事，向爲教授英文與學習英文者共認爲最良之讀物，顧坊間印行，皆祇有原本，程度較淺者，尙苦不易了解，本書特就原本再加譯文及註釋，藉便學者。

(二) 本書譯文，明顯精當，且華英對照，與原文結構及意義，處處相合，至爲準確。

(三) 本書註釋，提要鉤元，至詳且確，讀者得此以爲參証，凡書中疑義，可以迎刃而解。

(四) 本書不獨可作學校教本，兼可供課外自修之需，若用以練習繙譯，尤能得益。

# CONTENTS

---

		PAGE
1.	King Alfred and the Cakes .....國王烤餅	1
2.	King Alfred and the Beggar .....神人示夢	6
3.	King Canute on the Seashore .....海濱訓臣	11
4.	The Sons of William the Conqueror ...王子言志	15
5.	The White Ship .....白舟遇難	23
6.	King John and the Abbot .....牧者妙語	
	I. The Three Questions .....三問	30
	II. The Three Answers .....三答	35
7.	A Story of Robin Hood .....綠林俠義	41
8.	Bruce and The Spider .....蜘蛛啓予	50
9.	The Black Douglas .....黧面將軍	53
10.	Three Men of Gotham .....溝沙姆之三人	62
11.	Other Wise Men of Gotham .....智士佯愚	68
12.	The Miller of the Dee .....笛水磨夫	70
13.	Sir Philip Sidney .....推盃潤人	74
14.	The Ungrateful Soldier .....負義士卒	77
15.	Sir Humphrey Gilbert .....視死如歸	80
16.	Sir Walter Raleigh .....忠勇蒙褒	83
17.	Pocahontas .....仗義陳辭	90
18.	George Washington and his Hatchet 伐櫻認過	93
19.	Grace Darling .....弱女好義	95
20.	The Story of William Tell .....穿揚絕技	100
21.	Arnold Winkelried .....捐軀破敵	104
22.	The Bell of Atri .....正義之鐘	109



	PAGE
23. How Napoleon Crossed the Alps .....	拿翁越嶺 119
24. The Story of Circinnatus .....	功成不居 122
25. The Story of Regulus .....	毀身全名 130
26. Cornelia's Jewels .....	佳兒是寶 135
27. Androclus and the Lion .....	逸奴逢獅 140
28. Horatius at the Bridge .....	一夫當關 145
29. Julius Cæsar .....	凱撤壯言 151
30. The Sword of Damocles .....	安毋忘危 154
31. Damon and Pythias .....	爲友質身 158
32. A Laconic Answer .....	簡答絕倫 162
33. The Ungrateful Guest .....	辜恩之客 165
34. Alexander and Bucephal .....	駿逢其主 168
35. Diogenes the Wise Man .....	名士高懷 172
36. The Brave Three Hundred .....	勇士三百 175
37. Socrates and his House .....	陋室自得 179
38. The King and his Hawk .....	燥急傲事 181
39. Doctor Goldsmith .....	醫士慷慨 189
40. The Kingdoms .....	宸遊嬉問 192
41. The Barmecide Feast .....	空筵酬酢 198
42. The Endless Tale .....	無窮故事 205
43. The Blind Men and the Elephant.....	羣盲評象 211
44. Maximilian and the Goose Boy .....	王子牧鵝 215
45. The Inchcape Rock .....	自貽伊戚 223
46. Whittington and his Cat .....	貧兒暴富
I. The City .....	入城 230
II. The Kitchen .....	廚房 234
III. The Venture .....	投機 238

---

	PAGE
IV. The Cat .....	獻貓 242
V. The Fortune .....	佳運 247
47. Casabianca .....	恪遵父命 253
48. Antonio Canova .....	天賦奇才 258
49. Picciola .....	囹圄仁心 267
50. Mignon .....	歌舞女郎 276

# FIFTY FAMOUS STORIES RETOLD

WITH CHINESE TRANSLATION AND NOTES

## 1. KING ALFRED AND THE CAKES

### 國王烤餅

Many years ago there lived in England a wise and good king whose name was Alfred.<sup>1</sup> \*No other man ever<sup>2</sup> did so much for his country as he; and people now, \*all over<sup>3</sup> the world, speak of him as Alfred the Great.

\*In those days<sup>4</sup> a king did not have a very easy life. There was war almost all the time, and no one else could lead his army into battle \*so well as<sup>5</sup> he. And so, between ruling and fighting, he \*had a busy time of it<sup>6</sup> indeed.

昔時英國有一國王名阿爾弗瑞德。爲人英明仁善。而其盡心國事。尤無倫比。以故迄今遍世之民。皆以大阿爾弗瑞德稱之。當日爲君。不易寧居。蓋以戰事頻仍。幾無已時。而身率士卒。馳趨疆場。更莫如王若。用是安內攘外。王誠無日不在擾攘中也。

---

1. 讀如 *ǎlfrəd* (849-901). 2. 無人曾..... 3. 遍於。顯區：— English is spoken all over the world 英語遍行於世。 4. 當日。如易 those 爲 these 而成 in these days 則作“近頃”解。 5. so well as 率用於反面語。而 as well as 率用於正面語。顯區：— The boy can not speak English so well as his brother. 此童子講英語不及乃兄之好。 He can speak English as well as any Englishman. 彼講英語之妙即無論何英國人亦無有出其右者 6. 事端集而無暇晷。 of it 在此表示逆意。如表示時境順遂則無 of it 二字。區：— He had a very good time.

A fierce, rude people<sup>1</sup>, called the Danes, had come from over the sea, and were fighting the English. There were so many of them, and they were so bold and strong, that<sup>2</sup> for a long time they gained every battle. If they \*kept on,<sup>3</sup> they would soon be the masters of the whole country.

\*At last,<sup>4</sup> after a great battle, the English army \*was broken up and scattered.<sup>5</sup> Every man \*had to<sup>6</sup> save himself in the best way he could. King Alfred fled<sup>7</sup> alone, in great haste, through the woods and swamps.

\*Late in the day<sup>8</sup> the king came to the hut of a wood-cutter. He was very tired and hungry, and he begged the wood-cutter's wife to

有兇暴民族號稱丹人者。越海而來。與英人戰。人數既極衆多。且勇悍異常。因是每戰皆捷者久矣。苟長此不已。則吞併英國全部而代爲之主。殆指顧間耳。

厥後。經某次激戰。英軍敗潰。士卒率皆奔命。各自爲謀。而阿爾弗瑞德王於倉卒間。穿叢林。涉草澤。僅以身免。

向晚。王投止於一樵夫之茅舍。疲憊弗堪。饑腸九轉。因請樵者之妻。稍

1. 民族. 2. 此中之 that 表示結果. 作以致解. 例:— The child is so clever that everybody likes it at first sight 此兒絕慧. 以致人皆見而愛之. 3. 繼續. 4. 最後; 卒. 例:— I had a great difficulty in the study of arithmetic, but at last I got over it. 余初學算術. 頗覺艱難. 但後卒不視爲畏途矣. 5. 被人擊破而逐散. 6. 必須; 不得不. 例:— As there was no rickshaw then, I had to walk home 當時已無黃包車. 余遂不得不徒步歸家. 7. 爲 flee 之 past tense. 逃遁也. 8. 薄暮之時. 例:— Early in the morning 清晨之時

give him something to eat and a place to sleep in her hut.

The woman was baking some cakes upon the hearth, and she \*looked with pity upon<sup>1</sup> the poor, ragged<sup>2</sup> fellow who seemed so hungry. She \*had no thought that<sup>3</sup> he was the king.

“Yes,” she said, “I will give you some supper if you will watch these cakes. I want to go out and milk<sup>4</sup> the cow, and you must see<sup>5</sup> that they do not burn while I am gone.<sup>6</sup>”

King Alfred was very willing to watch the cakes, but he had \*far greater<sup>7</sup> things to think about. How \*was he going to<sup>8</sup> get his army together again? And how was he go-

賜食物以充饑。更假以室內一席之地而寢息焉。

樵者之妻。正在爐旁烘餅。視此襤褸無告之人。飢寒瑟縮。頓動憐憫之心。初不料其人乃王也。

婦曰。諾。汝苟代余看顧此餅者。行將供汝一餐。我今欲去。搾取牛乳。汝須留意此餅。勿任其於我離此時。致烘焦也。

阿爾弗瑞德王極欲看顧斯餅。奈事之重大。遠過於此者。縈繞胸懷。不一而足。若如何而

1. 見而憫之。有俯視意。普通觀看。則用 look at. 例：— I am fond of looking at pictures. 我喜覽圖畫。 2. 鶻衣百結。 3. 絕未料及。例：— I had no thought that I should meet you here. 余絕未料及將在此間遇君。 4. (此字係 verb) 搾乳。 5. 作注意解。例：— I will see that the children do not do any mischief. 我將注意。而使諸兒童莫惡作劇。 6. (gone 係 am 之 complement) 當余不在此處時。 7. 更重大得多。(此處之 far. 爲 adverb modifying the adjective greater). 8. 表“將……”之意。

ing to drive the fierce Danes out of the land? He forgot his hunger; he forgot the cakes, he forgot that he was in the woodcutter's hut. His mind \*was busy making<sup>1</sup> plans for to-morrow.

In a little while the woman came back. The cakes were smoking on the hearth. They were burned \*to a crisp<sup>2</sup> Ah, how angry she was!

\*"You lazy fellow<sup>3</sup>!" she cried. "See what you have done! you want something to eat, but you do not want to work!"

\*I have been told<sup>4</sup> that she \*even<sup>5</sup> struck the king with a stick; but \*I can hardly believe<sup>6</sup> that she was so \*ill-natured.<sup>7</sup>

再糾集其軍隊也。若如何而驅除此凶惡之丹國民族於境外也。於是忘其飢。忘此餅。並忘其身居於樵夫之茅舍。彼之心思。遂紛然專作明日之謀畫矣。

少頃。婦歸。則餅已發煙於爐上。既焦且脆矣。噫嘻。婦之怒尙可問耶。

婦呼曰。汝懶漢乎。試視汝之所爲。豈汝祇欲圖食。而不願勞働耶。

傳聞婦且以杖杖王。惟余直不信婦之悍潑。一至於此。

1. making 爲 participle 而有 adverb 之效用。例：— She was busy getting the dinner ready. 彼女預備午膳頗忙。 2. 表示焦脆之程度之意。此例頗多。如：— He is honest to a fault 彼人誠實太過。 3. 此等文法。屬於 nominative address 用處頗多。如：— O, you idle boy! 噫。汝懶兒。 4. 據云。 5. 甚至。例：— Words once spoken out cannot be overtaken even by the quickest horse in the world 言既脫口。縱以世界絕迅之馬追之。亦難挽回矣。 6. 我不十分相信。 7. 惡性的。

The king must have laughed to himself \*at the thought of<sup>1</sup> being scolded in this way; and he was so hungry that he did not mind<sup>2</sup> the woman's angry words half so much as the loss of the cakes.

I do not know whether<sup>3</sup> he had anything to eat that night, or whether he had to go to bed without his supper. But \*it was not many days until<sup>4</sup> he had gathered his men together again, and had beaten the Danes in a great battle.

使王念及被人叱責若斯，當必引以自笑。特飢餓已極，其介意於婦之惡言，猶不知其憫惜損失此餅之半也。

當晚，王果得餐物果腹，抑忍餓就寢，均非我之所知。僅知爲日無幾，王即重整部伍，與丹國民族劇戰，而大敗之。

---

1. 思及. 閱:— He is very happy at the thought of being rewarded by his teacher 彼每憶及蒙其師之獎勵，便極欣悅。 2. 顧及. 閱:— I do not mind hardship 我不避艱難；我不以艱難介意。 3. 爲 conjunction 作究竟或是否解。 4. 未幾；未久。

## 2. KING ALFRED AND THE BEGGAR

## 神 人 示 夢

At one time the Danes drove King Alfred from his kingdom, and he had \*to lie hidden<sup>1</sup> for a long time on a little island in a river.

One day, all who were on the island, except<sup>2</sup> the king and queen and one servant, went out \*to fish.<sup>3</sup> It was a very lonely place, and no one could get to it except by a boat. About noon a ragged beggar came to the king's door, and asked for food.

The king called the servant, and asked, "How much food have we in the house?"

\*"My lord,"<sup>4</sup> said the servant, "we have only \*one loaf<sup>5</sup> and \*a little<sup>6</sup> wine."

某次.阿爾弗瑞德王.爲丹國民族所窘.遁走國外.而不得不隱居於一河中小島者多日.一日.島上之人.除王與后及一侍者外.皆出捕魚.此島向少人跡.然來者非駕扁舟.不能飛渡.日將午.忽來一鶉衣百結之乞丐.款於王扉.討乞食物.

王呼侍者而詢之曰.吾人之餽糧.現存於家者幾何.侍者對曰.陛下乎.吾人僅有麵包一方.與酒少許矣.

1. 隱伏不見. 2. 除去.爲 Preposition. 而 king, queen 同 servant 爲 object. 3. 捕魚.係作 verb 用也. 4. 常用以稱王侯及其他貴人.而基督教中並常用以稱上帝及基督. 5. 一塊.專指麵包用. 6. 少許. a little 與 a few 皆可作 some 解.而用法則異. a little 指分量.而 a few 指數目.作數字解.例:— I have a few birds and feed them with a little corn everyday. 我有數鳥.每日以穀少許飼之.



Then the king gave thanks to God, and said, "Give half of the loaf and half of the wine to this poor man."

The servant did \*as he was bidden.<sup>1</sup> The beggar thanked the king for his kindness, and went on his way.

\*In the afternoon<sup>2</sup> the men who had gone out to fish came back. They had three boats full of fish, and they said, "We have caught more fish to-day than<sup>3</sup> in all the other days that we have been on this island."

The king was glad, and he and his people were more hopeful than they had ever been before.

When night came, the king lay awake for a long time, and thought about the things that had happened that day. At last he

王於是拜謝天帝.而命以酒食各半.給此無告之人.

侍者一如王命而行.乞丐稱謝王恩.信步他去.

午後.外出捕魚者.滿載三船而歸.且曰.吾人自島居以來.平日所獲之魚.無如今日之多者.

王爲之喜.且同其臣下.皆益覺較前有厚望焉.

入夜.王臥久不能成寐.默憶晝間所遇.最後恍見洪光一簇.如朝日然.

1. 遵命. 例:— a student should do as he is bidden by his teacher 學生宜遵師命而行. 2. 指某日午後. 或每日午後. 而 this afternoon. 則專指今日午後. 例:— I saw him in the afternoon four days ago. 我遇彼於前四日之下午. I often take a walk in the afternoon. 我恆午後散步一遊. where shall you go this afternoon? 今日午後. 君將何往. 3. 爲 conjunction 字後省却 we caught 二字.

fancied<sup>1</sup> that he saw a great light like the sun; and in the midst of the light there stood an old man with black hair, \*holding an open book in his hand.<sup>2</sup>

It may all have been a dream, \*and yet<sup>3</sup> to the king it seemed very real indeed. He looked and wondered, but was not afraid.

“Who are you?” he asked of the old man.

“Alfred, \*my son,<sup>4</sup> \*be brave,”<sup>5</sup> said the man; “for I am the one to whom you gave this day the half of all the food that you had. Be strong and joyful of heart, and listen to \*what I say.<sup>6</sup> Rise up early in the morning and blow your horn three times, so loudly that the Danes may hear it. By nine o’clock, five hundred men will be around you ready to be led into battle. Go

光中立一黑髮老人手執展開之書一卷。

此情此景。或爲夢境。而在王觀之。似屬實事。遂凝視之。驚詫之。惟不畏懼耳。

王問老者曰。君何人也。

其人曰。阿爾弗瑞德小子乎。鼓爾雄心。其勿餒。余非他。即日間承汝分給所有食物一半者也。爾其神志堅決。歡欣自厲。更諦聽余言。明晨夙起。高吹號角三次。故使丹國民族聞之。鐘報九下。將有勇

1. 想像。 2. 爲 participial phrase. 用以形容 old man. 3. 然而；但。 圖：— He did his utmost, and yet he failed. 彼竭其心力矣。而終於失敗。 4. 在此處。不作吾兒解。乃長者對少者之稱謂也。 5. 爲命令文。其例頗多。如 Be quick. Be gentle. 6. 此係 noun clause. 爲 listen to 之 object.

forth bravely, and within seven days your enemies shall be beaten, and you shall go back to your kingdom to reign in peace."

Then the light went out, and the man was seen \*no more<sup>1</sup>.

In the morning the king arose early, and \*crossed over to the mainland<sup>2</sup> Then he blew his horn three times very loudly; and when his friends heard it they were glad, but the Danes were filled with fear.

At nine o'clock, five hundred of his bravest soldiers stood around him \*ready for battle.<sup>3</sup> He spoke and told them what he had seen and heard in his dream; and \*when he had finished,<sup>4</sup> they all cheered loudly, and said that they would follow him and fight for him as long as they had strength.

士五百。環立汝前。待命赴戰。希即毅然前進臨敵。七日之內。敵必敗北。而汝便可重返故國。長治久安矣。

既而洪光息滅。其人亦不復可見。

翌晨。王起床絕早。渡海至平原。遂大聲吹其號角者三。王之臣下聞之。皆色然喜。而丹國民族聞之。皆嗒然懼焉。

鐘鳴九下。果有極猛之士五百。環侍王前。樂為效命陣場。王遂宣講夢中之所見聞。陳說方畢。衆皆歡呼雷動。謂願追隨左右。惟命是從。而殺敵致果。惟力是視。

1. 不再; 不復。 [圖]:— Do you want any more tea? No, I want it no more. or No, I do not want it any more. 君尙飲茶否? 否。我不復需飲矣。 2. 此處之 over. 暗指越過小島與大陸間之水道。 3. 準備赴戰。 4. 後省却 his speaking 二字。

So they went out bravely to battle; and they beat the Danes, and drove them back into their own place. And King Alfred \*ruled wisely and well over<sup>1</sup> his people for \*the rest<sup>2</sup> of his days.

於是衆遂奮勇  
赴戰.大破丹國民  
族.追逐至其庭穴  
而後已.阿爾弗瑞  
德王由是修政治  
民.終身稱賢能焉.

---

1. 管理; 宰治. 例:— Man rules over all other animals. 人類宰治萬物. 2. 其餘. 不拘 noun 爲 singular 或 plural 均可指代 例:— I can not drink up the rest of the wine in the cup 盃中餘酒. 我不能盡飲矣. (singular) Some students of the class are old; the rest are all very young 此班生徒有年長者數人. 其餘盡屬幼稚 (plural).

## 3. KING CANUTE ON THE SEASHORE

## 海濱訓臣

\*A hundred years or more<sup>1</sup> after the time of Alfred the Great there was a king of England named Canute.<sup>2</sup> King Canute was a Dane; but the Danes were not so fierce and cruel then as they had been when they were \*at war with<sup>3</sup> King Alfred.

The great men and officers who were around King Canute were always praising him.

"You are the greatest man that ever lived," one would say.

Then another would<sup>4</sup> say, "O king! there can never be another man so mighty<sup>5</sup> as you."

大阿爾弗瑞德  
歿後百有餘年，英  
王有名加紐梯者。  
丹國人也。惟當是  
時，丹國民族之兇  
殘非復如與阿爾  
弗瑞德王交戰之  
時矣。

達官顯仕居於  
加紐梯王之左右  
者，恆以諛揚之詞  
進。

有人每曰，陛下  
巍巍傑出人羣，生  
民之向所無也。

復一人曰，噫，王  
乎，權勢之大，無有  
能出王右者矣。

i. 百年或百餘年。題圖：— A hundred years or less 百年或不  
及百年。 a hundred years or so 百年或百年左右。 2. Cānūte  
(994-1035). 3 與.....戰爭。而 at peace with 與.....和睦。圖：—  
Several years ago, Germany was at war with nearly every European  
country, but now she is at peace with all the world 數年前，德意志  
與歐洲各國，幾無不交戰。而今則與世界各國和睦矣。 4. 表  
示過去之習慣。圖：— He would often sit up all night, reading a  
novel 彼常徹夜不眠，閱讀小說。 5. 強有力。

And another would say, "Great Canute, there is nothing in the world that dares to disobey you."

The king was \*a man of sense,<sup>1</sup> and he \*grew very tired of<sup>2</sup> hearing such foolish speeches.

One day he was by the seashore, and his officers were with him. They were praising him, as they were \*in the habit of<sup>3</sup> doing. He thought that now he would teach them a lesson, and so he bade<sup>4</sup> them set his chair on the beach \*close by<sup>5</sup> the edge of the water.

"Am I the greatest man in the world?" he asked.

"O king!" they cried, "there is no one so mighty as you."

"Do all things obey me?" he asked.

更一人曰。大加  
紐梯乎。宇宙無敢  
弗從王命者。

顧王爲人有識  
度對於此類妄語。  
積久厭聞。

一日王幸海濱  
諸臣與俱乃彼等  
竟又技癢。稱頌不  
置。王思今將向彼  
等加以訓戒矣。因  
命設座於沙灘。接  
近水際。

王問曰。余其宇  
宙間之絕世偉人  
乎。

衆皆呼曰。吁。吾  
王威權之大。固無  
如王者。

王問曰。萬物皆  
惟吾命是從否

1. 有常識者。圖圖：— A man of ability 有才能者。2. 厭於。圖：— Confucius never grew tired of teaching people 孔子誨人不倦。3. 有……之習慣。圖：— He is in the habit of taking a walk every day 彼有每日散步之習慣。4. 發音爲 (bād) 乃 bid (吩咐) 之 past tense. 而加於其後之 verb (infinitive mood) 向來免却 to 字。故 he bade them sit. 而非 he bade them to sit. 5. 近傍。圖：— His house is close by the hill 彼近山而居。

“There is nothing that dares to disobey you, O king!” they said. “The world bows before you, and gives you honor.”

“Will the sea obey me?” he asked; and he looked down at the little waves which were lapping<sup>1</sup> the sand at his feet.

The foolish officers were puzzled,<sup>2</sup> but they \*did not dare<sup>3</sup> to say “No.”

“Command it, O king! and it will obey,” said one.

“Sea,” cried Canute, “I command you to \*come no farther<sup>4</sup>! Waves, stop your rolling, and do not dare to touch my feet!”

But the tide came in, just as it always did<sup>5</sup>. The water rose \*higher and higher<sup>6</sup>. It came up around the king's chair, and wet \*not

衆更答曰。王乎。寰區頹首。咸尊吾王。殆無敢或違王命而不遵者。

王俯視輕波迴旋於其足前砂礫間。而詢彼等曰。海其聽余指揮否。

彼愚佞之臣。遂皆瞠目不解。然亦不敢言“否。”

一臣曰。王乎。其號令之。海將聽命。於是加紐梯呼曰。海乎。余茲令爾勿再湧動而前。浪乎。休爾澎湃。勿得濺及余足。

乃潮流嬗進。竟依然如故。而波濤亦繼長增高。蕩漾於王座之四週。不

1. 疊蓋. 2. 迷惑. 圖:—The examination-questions puzzle me completely. 此等考題. 令余全然迷惑. Can you solve the puzzle? 君能解此啞謎乎. 3. 不敢. dare 尙可作激挑等解. 圖:— He dares my anger. 彼激余怒. 4. 勿再前來. 5. 此即代 came 以免重複. 6. 漸高. 此類疊用 adjective 或 adverb in comparative degree 之用法頗多. 圖:— The weather is becoming colder and colder. 天氣漸涼.

only his feet, but also<sup>1</sup> his robe. His officers stood about<sup>2</sup> him, alarmed, and wondering whether he was not mad.

Then Canute \*took off<sup>3</sup> his crown, and threw it down upon the sand.

“I shall never wear it again,” he said. “And \*do you<sup>4</sup>, my men, learn a lesson from what you have seen. There is only one King<sup>5</sup> who is all-powerful; and it is he who rules the sea, and holds the ocean in the hollow<sup>6</sup> of his hand. It is he whom you ought to praise and serve \*above all others<sup>7</sup>.”

僅浸及王足。且濡王袞焉。諸臣環立王側。不禁愕然。咸以爲王豈眞乎。

加紐梯遂去其王冕。而擲之砂礫上。

言曰。余將終不御此冕矣。諸臣乎。若等觀察所得。應受一種教益。卽無所不能者。特上帝一人耳。惟彼能操縱滄海。掌握汪洋。爾等欲致頌揚。供奔走。加于羣倫之上。應儘彼一人也。

1. 作不但……而且解。謂之 correlative conjunction. 圖：— The boy was not only tired but also sick. 此兒不但疲倦且有疾矣。  
2. 周圍。圖：— The girl wears a gold necklace about her neck. 女郎項間戴金項圈。  
3. 移去。圖：— They took off their hats and bow before the national flag. 彼等向國旗脫帽鞠躬。參攷：— put on 爲穿上或戴上。圖：— Just wait for a moment, I am putting on my clothes. 請君略候余正在著衣。  
4. 此爲命令語文之加重式。尋常皆不加此。如 Come here. 來此 Read! 讀。  
5. 指天上之眞神。故用大楷書之。  
6. 凹處。  
7. 在一切之上。



## 4. THE SONS OF WILLIAM THE CONQUEROR

## 王子言志

There was once a great king of England who was called \*William the Conqueror<sup>1</sup>, and he had three sons.

One day King William seemed to be \*thinking of<sup>2</sup> something that made him feel very sad<sup>3</sup>; and the wise men who were about him asked \*what was the matter<sup>4</sup>.

"I am thinking," he said, "of what my sons may do after I am dead. For, unless they are wise and strong, they cannot keep the kingdom which I have won for them. Indeed, I am \*at a loss<sup>5</sup> to know which one of the three ought<sup>6</sup> to be

常勝維廉者。昔英吉利之令主也。有子三人。

一日。維廉王心懷若有所思。神情爲之不豫。而居王左右之智士。遂請問其緣由。

王曰。我以崩殂而後。不知三子將何所作爲。用是慮耳。蓋彼輩苟非具文武之才。則我爲若等所克之版圖。終難固守。然我百

1. William the Conqueror. (1027-1087). 2. 思及。圖：— The old man always thinks of his son. 老人恆思其子。I am thinking of doing so. 我思如是爲之。 3. 此字形容 him 而完整 made 之意。故在文法上。稱此類用法曰 objective complement. 圖圖：— This news made me uneasy. 此種消息。使余不安。We call him a fool. 吾輩以癡兒呼之。 4. 何事。圖：— What is the matter with him? 彼有何事。 5. 迷惑。圖：— Seeing this, the man was quite at a loss what to do. 其人遇此。頓茫然不知何從。 6. ought 爲 transitive verb 其後之 infinitive 卽其 object 圖：— you ought to go. 君應往。

the king \*when I am gone<sup>1</sup>.”

“O king!” said the wise men, \*<sup>2</sup>“if we only knew<sup>2</sup> what things your sons admire the most, we might then be able to tell what kind of men they will be. Perhaps, by asking each one of them \*a few<sup>3</sup> questions, we can find out which one of them will be best fitted to rule \*in your place<sup>4</sup>.”

“The plan \*is well worth trying,<sup>5</sup> at least,” said the king. “\*Have the boys come<sup>6</sup> before you, and then ask them what you please.”

The wise men talked with \*one another<sup>7</sup> for a little while, and then agreed that the young princes should

年後.三子中孰當  
嗣立爲王.斯則實  
我所茫然莫決也.  
智士對王曰.嗟  
乎.使臣等但知王  
子等.何者所最欣  
慕.便能預言其將  
爲何等人.或者每  
人加以數問.不難  
藉知將來繼王而  
治國者.孰爲最相  
宜也.

王曰.此策頗堪  
採試.即令諸子來  
前.由君盡情一問  
可也.

智士等互相計  
議片時.遂協定以  
同一之問題.諮諸

1. 此處作余棄世之時解. 2. 此爲 subjunctive mood. 時間爲 Past tense. 因彼等本不知太子等之所嗜. 故用此種語法以資申說. 3. 少數. 此字用法與只一 few 字不同. a few 用於有之一方面. 而 few 偏於無之一方面. 圖:— Have you a few pencils? 君有鉛筆數枝否. Few man can live to be a centenarian 人生百歲者絕希. 4. 代之 圖:— Mr. Lee will teach in my place to-day 今日李君代余授課. 5. 有試用之價值. 圖:— Such a book is worth reading 似此書籍良有一讀之價值. 6. 令諸兒來. 圖:— I shall have my servant sweep the room. 我將令僕洒掃此屋. 7. 互相. 用時率指兩人以上. 指兩人時則用 each other. 亦作互相解.

be brought in, one at a time, and that the same questions should be put to each.

The first who came into the room was Robert.<sup>1</sup> He was a tall, willful lad, and was nick-named Short Stocking.

“Fair sir,” said one of the men, “answer me this question: If, \*instead of<sup>2</sup> being a boy, it had pleased God that you should be a bird, \*what kind of a bird<sup>3</sup> would you rather<sup>4</sup> be?”

“A hawk,” answered Robert. “I would rather be a hawk, for no other bird reminds<sup>5</sup> one so much of a bold and gallant knight.”

The next who came was young William, his father’s name-sake<sup>6</sup>

王子。而此冲齡王子輩之被導入也。則須每次一人。

首先入室者。爲勞伯特。綽號短襪。一身軀碩大而剛愎自用之少年也。

一智士曰。英明之殿下乎。茲陳一問。願賜解答。使上帝而欲殿下爲飛鳥。而不爲少年。則以何類飛鳥。乃所最願爲乎。

勞伯特答曰。鷹耳。所以特願爲鷹者。因無他鳥能使人想起勇敢豪壯之武士如鷹之甚者也。

其次入室者。小維廉也。名同其父。

1. Rōbērt. 2. 代,替. 圖:—Instead of being proud of his learning, he is quite humble 彼不自矜其學識.而反極謙卑. 3. 何種之鳥. 此類句法之內.往往將of以後.singular noun 前之a字省去. 圖:—What kind of note-book do you want? 君要何種記事本乎. What kind of man is he? 彼爲如何人. 4. 嚮願. 5. 使想起. 圖:—His statement reminds me of a story 彼所陳述.使我想起一故事焉. 6. 同名之人.

and pet. His face was jolly and round, and because he had red hair, he was nick-named<sup>1</sup> Rufus, or the Red.

“Fair sir,” said the wise man, “answer me this question: If, instead of being a boy, it had pleased God that you should be a bird, what kind of a bird would you rather be?”

“An eagle,” answered William. “I would rather be an eagle, because it is strong and brave. It is feared by all other birds, and is therefore the king of them all.”

Lastly came the youngest brother, Henry,<sup>2</sup> with quiet steps and a sober<sup>3</sup>, thoughtful look<sup>4</sup>. He had been taught to read and write, and for that reason he was nick-named Beauclerc,<sup>5</sup> or the Handsome Scholar.

“Fair sir,” said the wise man, “answer me this question: If, instead

而最蒙矜寵。面團團而活潑潑。因其髮色紅赤。人綽號之爲赤色王子。

智士曰。英明之殿下乎。茲陳一問。願賜解答。使上帝而欲殿下爲飛鳥。而不爲少年。則以何類飛鳥。乃所最願爲乎。

維廉答曰。其惟鷲乎。余所以獨願爲鷲者。以其驍強猛勇。百鳥皆懼之。而爲禽中王也。

最後來者。爲小弱弟亨利氏。舉止嫻靜。儀表沈俊。曾受書而能文。以故爲人豔稱。有才子之目。

智士曰。英明之殿下乎。茲陳一問。

1. 綽號; 混名. 2. Hēnrý. 3. 安靜. 4. 容色. 註:— His look is blue; what has happened to him? 彼神色黯淡. 究因何事耶. 5. (bō-klark) 法字卽作 handsome scholar 解.

of being a boy, it had pleased God that you should be a bird, what kind of a bird would you rather be?"

"A starling," said Henry. "I would rather be a starling, because it is good-mannered<sup>1</sup> and kind and a joy to every one who sees it, and it never tries to rob or abuse<sup>2</sup> its neighbor."

Then the wise men talked with one another for a little while, and when they had agreed among<sup>3</sup> themselves, they spoke to the king.

"We find," said they, "that your eldest son, Robert, \*will be<sup>4</sup> bold and gallant, He will do some great deeds, and \*make a name<sup>5</sup> for himself; but \*in the end<sup>6</sup> he will be

願賜解答.使上帝而欲殿下爲飛鳥而不爲少年.則以何類飛鳥.乃所願爲.

亨利曰.噪林鳥耳.我之所以獨願爲噪林鳥者.因其態度端麗和藹.見者樂與之親.且從不思凌暴其隣也.

至是智士等復相討論者有頃.衆意僉同後.遂陳述於王焉.

諸智士曰.以臣等觀之.王長子勞伯特.將必果敢英爽.得成偉業.而博勳名.惟最後恐爲

1. 溫和; 謙善. 此類以數字拚成一字者. 謂之 Compound word. 如 up-to-date (最新). good-for-nothing (無用) 皆是. 2. 虐待; 傷害; 妄用. 例:— The officer is apt to abuse 爲官者. 每易妄用其權. He abuses me with bad language 彼以惡語相侵. 3. 在……之間. 專指人或物二者以上之間. 若指人或物二者之間時. 則用 between. 例:— Divide the melon among those four children. 割分此瓜. 給彼四兒. Let the word be between only us two. 此言勿入第三者之耳. 4 將成. 例:— I hope that you will be something in the world 我盼君將嶄露頭角於當世. 5. 立名. 6. 最終.

overcome by his foes, and will die in prison.

“The second son, William, will be as brave and strong as the eagle; but he will be feared and hated for his cruel deeds. He will \*lead a wicked life<sup>1</sup>, and will die a shameful death.

“The youngest son, Henry, will be wise and prudent and peaceful. He will go to war only<sup>2</sup> when he is forced to do so by his enemies. He will be loved at home, and respected abroad; and he will die in peace after having gained great possession.”

\*Years passed by<sup>3</sup>, and the three boys had grown up to be men. King William lay upon his death-bed,<sup>4</sup> and again he thought of \*what would become of<sup>5</sup> his sons when he was gone. Then he remembered what the wise men had told him; and so

敵人所勝.而終於囹圄之中.

王次子維廉.將必如鷲之勇敢驍強.惟行爲殘忍.人所畏恨.其生也乖戾不德.其死也含垢蒙羞.

王幼子亨利.將必才大心細.酷愛和平.非敵迫之使然.絕不黷武稱戈.受國內之愛戴.爲海外所崇敬.所得獨厚.克享天年而終.

歲月不居.三王子皆亭亭成冠者矣.方維廉王彌留之際.復念及殂後.不知三子將何若.忽憶智士之言.於是明諭勞伯特領

1. 生平多行不義.此類用法.謂之 Cognate object. 乃 intransitive verb 之後.而添附一與此 verb 同意之字也. 例:— One should not lead an idle life. 人不宜疏懶度日. I dreamed an unlucky dream last night 昨夜所夢不祥. Let us run a race 吾人試競跑步.  
2. 除非.形容 when 乃 adverb 形容 conjunction 也. 3. 經過若干年. 4. 臨終所臥之牀. 5. 將如何. 例:— Do you know what has become of Mr. Wang? 君知王君現況若何乎.

he declared that Robert should have the lands which he held in France, that William should be the King of England, and that<sup>1</sup> Henry should have no land at all, but only a chest of gold.

So it happened \*in the end<sup>2</sup> very much as the wise men had fore-told. Robert, the Short Stocking, was bold and reckless, like the hawk which he so much admired. He lost all the lands that his father had left him, and was at last shut up in prison, \*where he was kept until he died.<sup>3</sup>

William Rufus was so overbearing and cruel that he was feared and hated by all his people. He \*led a wicked life,<sup>4</sup> and was killed by one of his own men \*while hunting<sup>5</sup> in the forest.

有彼昔所轄法蘭西之領土。維廉立爲英王。而亨利不予寸土。但賚黃金滿箱而已。

日後之遭遇。恰如智士所預言。短襪之勞伯特。勇而寡謀。如向所欣羨之鷹。其父所遺之屬土。喪失殆盡。終乃幽居囹圄以迄於歿。

赤髮之維廉。恣睢暴戾。國人皆畏而怨之。一生多行不義。卒於林中田獵時。爲一臣下所弑。

1. 此處 that 及 William 前之 that 並 Robert 前之 that 皆爲 connectives 用以接引以後三個 noun clauses. 以作 declared 之 object. 2. 後來; 終. 3. 此處 where.....句. 係表 continuative sense. 等於 and there he..... 4. 一生作惡 lead a.....life 作“一生.....”; “一度.....之身世”解. 類例:— He led a happy life 彼一生快樂. 5. hunting 之前 while 之後. 省去 he was 二字.

And Henry, \*the Handsome Scholar<sup>1</sup>, had \*not only the chest of gold for his own, but<sup>2</sup> he become \*by and by<sup>3</sup> the King of England and the ruler of all the lands that his father had had in France.

至於翩翩才子之亨利，不特得保其盈篋之黃金，且不久稱英格蘭之王，而盡得其父所轄法國之屬土，而爲其主宰焉。

---

1. 與 Henry 同指一位。文法謂之爲 noun in apposition. 圖  
圖：— Peking the Capital of China, is very beautiful 北京者，中國京城也，頗美麗。The owner of the house, Mr. Liu is going to Shanghai. 房東劉君將赴上海。2. 不特……而且，(詳前)。3. 不久。圖：— I will come by and by. 余不久即來。



## 5. THE WHITE SHIP

## 白舟遇難

King Henry, the Handsome Scholar, had one son, named William, whom he dearly loved. The young man was noble and brave, and everybody hoped that he \*would some day<sup>1</sup> be the King of England.

One summer Prince William went with his father across the sea to \*look after<sup>2</sup> their lands in France. They were welcomed with joy by all their people there, and the young prince was so gallant and kind, that he won the<sup>3</sup> love of all who saw him.

But at last the time came for them to go back to England. The King, with his wise men and brave knights, set sail early in the day;

翩翩才士之亨利王。有子名維廉。王甚摯愛之。爲人高尚義勇。故國人皆期其他日爲英格蘭之國王。

某年夏。維廉王子。隨其父巡幸至法蘭西屬土。萬民迎迓。到處臚歡。而少年王子復英拔婉藹。故瞻見其人者。皆爲之傾心向往焉。

迨後遄返英蘭之期至矣。王則偕其謀臣猛將。於當日清晨。揚帆而去。

1. 他日。箇：—That lazy boy will hate himself some day, 此情兒他日必將自怨。 2. 照顧。箇：—The shepherd boy looks after his flock of sheep 牧童看守其羊羣。 3. 爲 Article. 向不加於 abstract noun 之前。今加於 love 之前者。乃特別指出誰氏之 love 也。 關箇：—The bravery of Kuan-yü was widely known 關羽之勇聲名遐被。

but Prince William with his younger friends waited a little while. They \*had had<sup>1</sup> so joyous a time in France that they were \*in no great haste<sup>2</sup> \*to tear themselves away.<sup>3</sup>

Then they \*went on board of the ship<sup>4</sup> which was waiting to carry them home. It was a beautiful ship with white sails and white masts, and it had been fitted up \*on purpose<sup>5</sup> for this voyage.

The sea was smooth, the winds were fair, and no one thought of danger. On the ship, everything had been arranged to make the trip a pleasant one.<sup>6</sup> There was music

惟王子維廉。則同其少小朋僚。稍事延遲。蓋彼等在法蘭西歡娛若斯。自不願倉卒捨之而去也。

既而王子等皆登舟。舟乃專載以歸國者。狀頗美麗。帆檣皆白色。蓋特爲裝飾以備此次航行之需者也。

好風徐徐。海靜無波。故無人慮及危險事。舟之上。凡所布置。皆以使此行成一壯遊。有音

1. 爲 the verb "to have" 之 past perfect tense. 用此類時候。其文句中多半尙有一 clause 而爲 past tense 蓋 past perfect tense 乃用以表示於某事物既畢之前。尙有一事物完成也。例：— I had taken my breakfast before I came to school yesterday morning 昨晨來校前。我用過早餐。 2. 不甚急促，不欲遽然。 3. 身別(法國)而去。 4. 乘船而發。 on board 之後。往往不用 of 便可。例：— The students went to America on board the S. S. Nanking. 該學生等乘南京號輪船赴美。 A council took place on board the cruiser. 巡洋艦上。舉行會議。 5. 旨在，故意； I came here on purpose to visit you. 余特來此訪君。 6. 替代旅行一字。例：— Have you a knife? Yes, and a very good one. 君有小刀乎。曰有之。且爲一柄美好小刀也。

and dancing, and everybody was merry and glad.

The sun had gone down before the white-winged vessel was fairly<sup>1</sup> out of the bay. \*But what of that?<sup>2</sup> The moon was \*at its full,<sup>3</sup> and it would give light enough; and before the dawn of the morrow, \*the narrow sea<sup>4</sup> would be crossed. And so the prince, and the young people who were with him, \*gave themselves up to<sup>5</sup> the merriment and feasting and joy.

The earlier hours of the night passed by; and then there was a cry of alarm on deck. A moment afterward there was a great crash. The ship \*had struck upon a rock.<sup>6</sup> The water rushed in. She<sup>7</sup> was

樂以娛耳。有跳舞以怡情。人皆爲之欣喜焉。

日已西垂矣。而此白翼之舟。猶未航出海港。然無傷也。一輪滿月。高照靡遺。恐不待破曉。即已渡過海峽矣。以故王子及待從少年等。咸高宴飲樂。恣情遊嬉。

夜猶未央。忽驚號起於甲板。俄爾轟然一聲。舟觸礁石矣。海水湧入。舟遂漸沈。嗚呼。昔之縱情燕樂者。而今

1. 全然。匱：— The boy was chilly yesterday, but now fairly well. 昨日此兒寒熱交加。今則全愈矣。 2. 何足計哉。 3. 月正圓。參考：— in full 完全。 He paid his debts in full. 此人已清償其債。 4. 即指 English Chānnel 英倫海峽。 5. 專務。匱：— He gave himself up to his studies, body and soul. 彼傾全副之精力。以專注於學問。 6. 觸暗礁上。匱：— The ship did not strike upon a rock, but run aground. 此船非觸礁。乃擱岸也。 7. 船本 neuter gender, 惟常視之爲 feminine gender. 故以 she 代之。

sinking. Ah, where now were those who had lately been so \*heart-free<sup>1</sup> and glad? 處于何地哉。

Every heart was \*full of fear.<sup>2</sup> No one knew what to do. A small boat was quickly \*launched,<sup>3</sup> and the prince with a few of his bravest friends leaped into it. They \*pushed off<sup>4</sup> just as the ship was beginning<sup>5</sup> to settle<sup>6</sup> beneath the waves. Would they be saved?

於是人人惶恐。莫知所措。爰有輕艇。急解入水。王子同其絕勇之友數輩。躍入其中。彼等方推挽間。而大舟已始淪胥於洪濤下矣。然則彼等將慶更生乎。

They had rowed hardly<sup>7</sup> ten yards from the ship, when there was a cry from among those that were left behind.

彼等划艇離舟。猶未出十碼。忽呼聲出自被棄之人叢中。

“Row back!” cried the prince. “It is my little sister. She must be saved!”

王子呼曰。迅速搖回。此我之弱妹也。必救之。

The men did not dare to disobey. The boat was again brought

衆人不敢違命。遂划艇使與大舟

1. 志滿意足。 2. 恐懼滿懷。 3. 下船入水。 4. 以力推離。 5. 起始。此字字根爲 begin. 變 present participle 時。加 ing 之外。尚須複寫一 n 字母。是由於字根之末尾爲一 single consonant. 而其前又有 vowel 也。類此之例頗多。如 running, spinning, sitting 皆是。 6. 沉。 7. 鮮。圖：— I had hardly waited an hour when he appeared. 余候未一鐘而彼即來矣。

along-side of the sinking vessel. The prince stood up, and \*held out<sup>1</sup> his arms for his sister. At that moment the ship gave a great lurch<sup>2</sup> forward into the waves. One shriek of terror was heard, and then all was still save<sup>3</sup> the sound of the moaning waters.

\*Ship and boat, prince and princess,<sup>4</sup> and all the gay company that had set sail from France, went down to the bottom together. One man \*clung to<sup>5</sup> a floating plank, and was saved the next day. He was the only<sup>6</sup> person left alive to tell the sad story.

When King Henry heard of the death of his son his grief was more than he could bear \*His

相並。王子起立。張臂以援其妹。當是時也。大舟忽猛向波浪中一側。而所得聞者。僅驚噓一聲。繼是萬籟俱寂。只賸流水嗚咽而已。

大舟也。小艇也。王子也。王女也。以及由法啓旋而來之勝友佳賓也。遂同沉海底矣。僅有一人抱一浮木。得於翌日遇救更生。而爲惟一子遺。布此惡耗者焉。

亨利王聞其子之歿。不勝痛悼。心傷神沮。無復人生

1. 伸出。顯區：—Hold out your hand. 伸出汝手。Hold up your hand. 舉起汝手。 2. 突然傾側。 3. 除去。 4. 爲修詞上有精采。誦讀時音節勁適。計故其前未有 the 字。英文中凡兩個單數 nouns 相對而又相偶者。每每依此用法。如主僕—Master and man; 父子—father and son; 夫婦—man and wife. 5. 緊握。緊抱。顯區：—This is the hope I cling to 此則我所堅持之希望也。 6. 獨一無二。顯區：—The old man is very proud of his only son. 老人頗自得意其獨子。

heart was broken.<sup>1</sup> He had no more joy in life; and men say that no one ever saw him smile again.

Here is a poem about him that your teacher may read to you, and perhaps, \*after a while,<sup>2</sup> you may \*learn it by heart.<sup>3</sup>

樂趣。傳云自是以往。無人更覩王之笑容矣。

茲有詠王之詩一首。汝師將爲汝輩誦之。而不久汝輩或將默誦於心也。

### HE NEVER SMILED AGAIN

### 從此無笑顏

The bark<sup>4</sup> that held the prince \*went down,<sup>5</sup>

\*The sweeping waves rolled on;<sup>6</sup>

And what was England's \*glorious crown<sup>7</sup>

\*To him<sup>8</sup> \*that wept a son?<sup>9</sup>

He lived, for life may long be borne

Ere<sup>10</sup> sorrow breaks its chain;

\*Why comes not death<sup>11</sup> to those who mourn?

He never smiled again.

There stood \*proud forms<sup>12</sup> before his throne,<sup>13</sup>

\*The stately and the brave;<sup>14</sup>

But \*who could fill the place of one,<sup>15</sup>—

That one beneath the wave?

桴載青宮沒。

翻騰洋海波。

王冠雖可貴。

其奈喪子何。

生縱享高壽。

憂恨永綿連。

憂者胡不死。

從此無笑顏。

清班侍玉座。

蹈厲復堂皇。

室邇人不在。

之子在汪洋。

1. 其心碎矣。 2. 不多時。 3. 熟記。 4. 船。 5. 沉沒。 6. 急浪滾滾而前。 7. 光華之王冕。 8. 與彼何益。 9. 哭子之喪。 10. 以前。 11. 死神胡不臨。 12. 昂藏之軀幹。 13. 帝王座位。今指帝王。 14. 有威儀之人及勇壯人。皆說明前一行之 proud forms 者。 15. 孰能代之。

*Before him passed the young and fair, <sup>1</sup> In pleasure's reckless train; But seas <sup>2</sup> dashed o'er <sup>3</sup> his son's bright hair— He never smiled again.	少麗從前過。 羣焉樂無邊。 明髻埋滄海。 從此無笑顏。
He sat *where festal bowls went round; <sup>4</sup> He heard the minstrel <sup>5</sup> sing; He saw *the tourney's victor crowned <sup>6</sup> Amid *the knightly ring. <sup>7</sup> A murmur of restless deep <sup>8</sup> Was blent with every strain, A voice of winds that would not sleep— He never smiled again.	宴前觥交錯。 耳聽樂士歌。 競技優勝者。 加冠武士儔。 潺潺水不斷。 流雜各樂間。 颯颯風未寢。 從此無笑顏。
Heart, in that time, *closed o'er <sup>9</sup> the trace *Of vows <sup>10</sup> once fondly poured, And *strangers took the kinsman's place <sup>11</sup> At *many a <sup>12</sup> *joyous board; <sup>13</sup> Graves *which true love had bathed with tears <sup>14</sup> Were *left to <sup>15</sup> heaven's bright rain; Fresh hopes were born for other years— He never smiled again!	心境隨時轉。 溫語不復傳。 高座佳肴上。 骨肉不似前。 撫棺應痛淚。 更蒙時雨憐。 幽思希來世。 從此無笑顏。

\*MRS. HEMANS.<sup>16</sup>

1. 少年人及佳麗走過其前。 2. 波濤 3. 過。 4. 觥  
 觥交錯之場 5. 伶工。 6. 競技會中占優勝者。加華冠。西俗  
 競技會之錦標往往爲一華麗之冠由美女爲得勝之壯士加  
 冠 7. 武士圈中。蓋加冠時其他武士常環作半圓形。 8. 海。  
 9. 覆 10. 此處 vows 作溫旨解其下省却 which are 二字。 11. 本  
 爲親屬之座。現由生客代居。即滿日生客不見親屬意。 12. 許  
 多的一個。其後之 noun 必用 singular number 例：— many a youth  
 and many a maid are dancing beneath the green shade. 許多少  
 年仕女舞蹈於綠樹蔭下。 13. 歡筵。 14. 摯愛之人曾以淚  
 洗滌之者。 15. 聽命於…… 例：— The poor child was left to its  
 fate. 此可憐之幼兒一聽其命運之支配而已。 16. (1793-1835)  
 希曼士夫人係十九世紀之詩人。

## 6. KING JOHN AND THE ABBOT

## 牧者妙語

## I. THE THREE QUESTIONS 三問

There was once a king of England whose name was John. He was a bad king; for he was harsh and cruel to his people, and so long as he could \*have his own way,<sup>1</sup> he did not care<sup>2</sup> what became of other folks<sup>3</sup>. He was the worst king that England ever<sup>4</sup> had.

Now<sup>5</sup>, there was in the town of Canterbury<sup>6</sup> a rich old abbot who lived in grand style in a great house called the Abbey. Every day a hundred noble men sat down with him to dine; and fifty brave knights, \*in fine velvet coats<sup>7</sup> and gold

英國昔有一王。厥名約翰。無道之主也。待遇人民。苛刻殘虐。苟可以師心自行之時。絕不顧及他人。殆英國向所未有之暴君也。

坎特布里鎮中。有一老僧。雄於財。起居豪奢。其居處曰修道院。屋宇閎麗。日有勳貴百人。與其餐飯。復有勇士五十人。衣絨衣。

1. 任心而行。例：— Let him have his own way 一任其意可也。2. 顧。3. 衆人。例：— How do you like those young folks? 君喜彼等少年乎。4. 任何時。5. 此處之 now 並非表示 time 乃用以轉換語氣。故非 adverb 而乃 conjunction 也。例：— He is reading now. 彼現讀書 adverb. They preferred Bārābbās to Jēsūs; now, Barabbas was a robber 彼等固喜巴拉巴斯。而不喜耶穌也。奈巴拉巴斯今成盜賊矣。conjunction 6. (kǎn'-tēr-bēr-ī) 爲英國一大都會在 Stour 河傍。古寺及宗教上之紀念物頗多。7. 衣天鵝絨製之華服。in 字常用以表所著之衣服。例：— My brother is in foreign clothes. 吾兄身著西服。



chains, \*waited upon<sup>1</sup> him at his table.

披金練侍於筵前。

When King John heard of the way in which the abbot lived, he \*made up his mind<sup>2</sup> to \*put a stop to<sup>3</sup> it. So he \*sent for<sup>4</sup> the old man to come and see him.

約翰王聞此僧之生活狀態，決意制止之使勿然。因召此老僧入覲。

\*“How now<sup>5</sup>, my good abbot?” he said. I hear that you keep a far better house than I. How dare you do such a thing? Don't you know that no man in the land ought to live better than the king? And I tell you that \*no man shall.<sup>6</sup>”

彼曰：邇來方丈興居奚似。吾聞方丈居處遠勝寡人。何也。胡得行徑如是。抑知舉國之人應無生活安樂過於其君者乎。吾今諭爾。固無人得如此也。

“O king!” said the abbot, “I beg to say that \*I am spending nothing but<sup>7</sup> what is my own. I hope that you will not \*think ill of<sup>8</sup> me for making things pleasant for my

僧曰：伏維陛下容表微忱。老衲今茲所消費者非他。皆一己之所有也。偶同朋好及義士

1. 侍候；服事。圖：— The servant waited upon his master very well. 此僕善其主。wait upon 與 wait for 不同。wait for 等待也。2. 決心。3. 使止。圖：— I must put a stop to his wild conduct. 我必禁止其放蕩之行爲。4. 招呼；喚請。Shall I send for a doctor, as you are so sick? 君病若此。我其請醫來此否。5. 寒暄時問好之辭。6. 我將不容一人……7. 我只費用。圖：— I did nothing but reading yesterday. 昨日我只讀書耳。8. 懷有惡感；心中不悅。參攷：— think well of 懷以美感。think much of 心中敬慕。

friends and the brave knights \*who are with me.<sup>1</sup>”

“Think ill of you?” said the king. “\*How can I help but<sup>2</sup> think ill of you? All that there is in this broad land is mine \*by right;<sup>3</sup> and how do you dare to put me to shame by living in grander style than I? \*One would think that<sup>4</sup> you were trying to be king in my place.”

“Oh, do not say so!” said the abbot. “\*For I——<sup>5</sup>”

“Not another word!” cried the king. “Your fault is plain, and unless you can answer me three questions, your head shall be cut off, and all your riches<sup>6</sup> shall be mine.”

等聚首為歡。甚望陛下勿鯁鯁以為僭分越禮。

王曰。令我不以汝為僭分乎。是烏乎可。論理率土以內。莫非我屬。汝胡得起居豪縱。使我相形見絀乎。是直使人疑汝陰懷異謀。圖篡我位也。

僧曰。噫。乞王勿作是語。因我——

王呼曰。勿饒舌。汝之罪狀。今日昭彰。脫非能答我之三問者。即斬爾頭顱。沒爾財產。

1. 在我家中。圖圖：— Our uncle is staying with us. 余等之叔父住於我家。 2. 我烏得不。此類習慣成語。每多用於反式。圖：— I can not but go. 我不得不往。 I can not help going 我不得不往。 3. 當然。圖：— By right, the debtor must pay his debt. 欠債人當然須還其債。 4. 此前若補入 If one were to see the style of your living — clause 意便顯然易見矣。然此等句語往往省却之。圖圖：— To hear him speak English, one would take him for an Englishman 此句在 To hear 之前省去 If one were 三字。其意為如有人焉聞其操用英語。每易以彼為英人也。 5. 此處之橫劃。表示一語之中斷。(breaking off of a sentence). 蓋僧言未畢。即為王禁阻之矣。 6. 財產。其字由 rich 作成。乃 noun 之 plural number. 故 verb 之用於其後者。亦往往為 plural number 圖：— Riches have wings. 青蚨有翼。

“I will try to answer them,<sup>1</sup> O king!” said the abbot.

“Well, then,” said King John, “as I sit here with my crown of gold on my head, you must tell me \*to within a day<sup>2</sup> just how long I shall live. Secondly, you must tell me how soon I shall ride round the whole world; and lastly, you shall tell me what I think.”

“O king!” said the abbot, “these are deep, hard questions, and I cannot answer them \*just now.<sup>3</sup> But if you will give me two weeks to think about them, \*I will do the best that I can.”<sup>4</sup>

“\*Two weeks you shall have,<sup>5</sup>” said the king; “but if then you fail to answer me, you shall lose your head, and all your lands shall

僧曰。王乎。臣誠願試答此三問也。

約翰王曰。然則汝須切實告我。如我之御金冕。臨此土。將來壽命可至何日。次乃明以告我。如我策馬環遊世界一週。需時幾何。終則告我以我心中所思者爲何。

僧曰。陛下乎。此皆艱深之問題。臣不能立即答復。王如假以兩星期之期限。容加思索。當竭精殫慮以報之。

王曰。茲特給爾以兩週之限。惟屆期如不答我者。則爾之頭顱即將不

1. 代替 three questions. 2. 一天不差. 3. 現在, 隱:— They are quarrelling just now. 彼等刻方口角. He was here just now. 不一刻前彼在此處. 4. 竭我力所能盡以爲之. 與此相類之慣用句語頗多. 隱:— I will try my utmost. I will do what I can. I will use my best endeavours. 其意大抵皆同. 5. 假汝以兩星期之時間

be mine.”

The abbot went away very sad and in great fear. He first rode to Oxford. Here was a great school, called a university, and he wanted to see if<sup>1</sup> any of the wise professors could help him. But they shook their heads, and said that there was nothing about King John in any of their books.

Then the abbot rode down to Cambridge, where there was another university. But not one of the teachers in that great school could help him.

At last, sad and sorrowful, he rode toward home to \*bid his friends and his brave knights good-by.<sup>2</sup> For now he had not a week to live.

保。而汝之產業亦盡屬我有矣。

僧人別去。憂悚異常。初驅車至牛津埠。該處有閎大精深之學校一所。稱爲大學校。中多淵博之士。以視否有能助彼者。乃羣搖其首。而謂彼等之任何書中。從無一字有關及約翰王之所問也。

於是僧復驅車至劍橋埠。此處復有大學校一所。奈該大學之教授中。固無人能爲奮一臂之助也。

迨後。僧怒心蹙額。返轡而歸。以與其友人義士等話別。蓋彼之能存人世。不及一週矣。

1. 是否 閱:—Go and see if Mr. Wang is in that room. 試往彼室。以視王君是否在焉。 2. 與……話別(告辭)。

## II. THE THREE ANSWERS 三答

As the abbot was riding up the lane which \*led to<sup>1</sup> his grand house, he met his shepherd going to the fields

“Welcome home, good master!” cried the shepherd. “What news do you bring us from great King John?”

“Sad news, sad news,” said the abbot; and then he told him \*all that had happened.<sup>2</sup>

“\*Cheer up,<sup>3</sup> cheer up, good master,” said the shepherd. “Have you never yet heard that a fool may \*teach a wise man wit?<sup>4</sup> I think I can \*help you out of your trouble.<sup>5</sup>”

方僧款段而進於通其華屋之里巷時。適與其牧者相值。牧者則正赴田間也。

牧者呼曰。敬迓主人歸來。未悉有何消息。得自王所。懷以餉吾輩也。

僧曰。惡耗。惡耗。遂盡告以所遇。

牧者呼曰。賢主人其勿憂。賢主人其勿憂。不聞夫愚者之所慮。亦有時足啓智者之悟耶。以我思之。我當能爲賢主人排難解紛也。

1. 通……達…… 匱:— This road leads to the station. 此道通車站。又有作“臻”“致”解者。例如 His endeavours lead to no result 彼之努力無效果。 2. 一切經過之事。 3. 勿沮喪;務望快樂。此乃常用以策勵意氣沮喪者之語也。 4. man 與 wit 同爲 teach 之 objects. wit 爲 direct object. man 爲 indirect object. 5. 助爾脫此困難。 help 與其 object 後用 preposition 者甚多。 匱匱:— I help him (to get) into the carriage. 我扶彼登車。 My uncle paid my debts, and helped me out of difficulties. 余叔代償余所欠。而脫余於困難。

“You help me!” cried the abbot.  
“How? how?”

“Well,” answered the shepherd,  
“you know that everybody says  
that \*I look just like<sup>1</sup> you, and that  
I \*have sometimes been mistaken for<sup>2</sup>  
you. So, \*lend me your servants  
and your horse and your gown, and  
I will<sup>3</sup> go up to London and see the  
king. If nothing else can be done  
I can at least die in your place.”

“My good shepherd,” said the  
abbot, “you are very, very kind; and  
I \*have a mind<sup>4</sup> to let you try your  
plan. But \*if the worst comes to  
the worst,<sup>5</sup> you shall not die for me.  
I will die for myself.”

So the shepherd got ready to  
go at once. He dressed himself with  
great care. Over his shepherd's coat  
he threw<sup>6</sup> the abbot's long gown,

僧呼曰汝助我  
耶!果何道以從。

牧者對曰.善人  
皆謂我之貌.與君  
相似.以故我時被  
人誤認爲君.此皆  
君之所知也.如是  
卽請假我以君之  
僕.君之馬.及君之  
服.願赴倫敦謁王  
苟事有不濟.尙能  
代主人之死也。

僧曰.牧者乎.爾  
極仁慈.我頗有意  
令爾一試此計.惟  
至萬不得已時.切  
勿爲我捐軀.我將  
自死也。

於是牧者立卽  
準備.加意束裝.以  
僧之長袍覆於己  
衣之外.更假得僧

1. 凡 like 作“似”解者.係 adjective 而有 preposition 之效用.實則其後省去一“to”字也. 2. 被誤認爲……(有時 take……for……亦作“誤以……爲……”解.如 He was taken for Mr……他人誤以彼爲……君). 3. 君如假我以……我便…… 圖:—Respect others, and others will respect you. 汝如敬人.則人將敬汝矣. 4. 願.有心 圖:—I have a great mind to try. 我極欲一試. The boy has half a mind to go. 此兒亦有願往之意. 5. 山窮水盡時; 危急時; 至情勢不利時. 圖圖:— They have been prepared for the worse. 彼等已準備對付最後最大之患難.

and he borrowed the abbot's cap and golden staff. When all was ready, no one in the world have thought that he was not the great man himself. Then he mounted his horse, and with a great train of servants \*set out for<sup>1</sup> London.

Of course the king did not know him.

"Welcome, Sir Abbot!" he said. "It is a good thing that you have come back. But, \*prompt as you are,<sup>2</sup> if you \*fail to answer<sup>3</sup> my three questions, you shall lose your head."

"I am ready to answer them, O king!" said the shepherd.

"Indeed, indeed!" said the king, and he laughed to himself. "Well, then, answer my first question: How long shall I live? Come, you must tell me \*to the very day.<sup>4</sup>"

冠及其金杖笏。諸端既備。世之人。固無慮及彼非此名僧其人者。遂跨躍馬上。偕扈從多輩。向倫敦而去。

王當然不識彼也。

遂曰。方丈其來耶。茲來頗善。奈來雖不遲。苟不能答我之三問者。仍當割去爾之頭顱也。

牧者對曰。噫嘻。陛下。臣已準備答此三問。

王笑而言曰。唯唯。然則先答我之第一問。即我壽將幾何。爾來前必告我以確切之時日。

1. 啓程赴……;向……進發. 2. 汝雖敏速. 圖說:— Poor as he is, he never grumbles at his lot. 彼雖貧苦. 從未怨命運不佳. 3. 不能答覆. 圖說:— You will lose the nice chance if you fail to come to-morrow. 君明日如不能來. 則失此良機矣. 4. 甚至時日亦絲毫不錯. 圖說:— The contract must be fulfilled to the very letter. 此合同必須實行至隻字不背. very 一字. 在此爲 adjective 而非 adverb 有即是或恰是意. 乃用以加重語氣而表示正確者也. 圖說:— I am the very man 我即其人也.

“You shall live,” said the shepherd, “until the day that you die, and not one day longer. And you shall die when you \*take your last breath,<sup>1</sup> and not one moment before.”

The king laughed.

“You are witty, I see,” he said. “But we will let that pass,<sup>2</sup> and say that your answer is right. And now tell me how soon I may ride round the world.”

“You must \*rise with the sun,<sup>3</sup>” said the shepherd, “and you must ride with the sun until it rises again the next morning. \*As soon as<sup>4</sup> you do that, you will find that you have ridden round the world in twenty-four hours.”

The king laughed again. “Indeed,” he said, “I did not think that

牧者對曰。王將生至升遐之日。而一日不能多。王將崩於氣絕之時。而片時不能早。

王付之一笑。

又曰。汝殊捷給。余知之矣。然吾輩即置此不問。姑以汝所答爲然。爾今更須相告。即以如何短促時間。我可騎行週遊世界也。

牧者答曰。王須日出即起。偕同太陽策馬而馳。以迄明晨朝曦復暎之際。信能如是。則王將於二十四小時以內。騎繞世界一週矣。

王復笑曰。我誠不料可於若斯短

1. 最後之呼吸，死。 2. 置之不問。 3. 日出而起。早起之謂也。類例：— The man rises with the lark. (或 with the sun) 此人與百靈鳥同起。(此鳥起甚早也)。 4. 一俟，一經 As soon as the sun goes down, it begins to grow dark. 太陽一經下落。天色即漸黑矣



it could be done so soon. You are not only witty, but you are wise, and we will let this answer pass. And now comes my third and last question: What do I think?"

"That is an easy question," said the shepherd. "You think that I am the Abbot of Canterbury. But, \*to tell you the truth,<sup>1</sup> I am only his poor shepherd, and I have come to beg your pardon for him and for me." And \*with that,<sup>2</sup> he \*threw off<sup>3</sup> his long gown.

The king laughed loud and long.

"\*A merry fellow you are<sup>4</sup>," said he, "and you shall be the Abbot of Canterbury in your master's place."

促時間爲之。汝不特機智。而且敏慧。故吾輩對此答詞。准予通過。茲進而答我最後之第三問題。即我現所思維者。究爲何事乎。

牧者對曰。此問亦易解答也。王今必思我乃坎特布里之住持也。其實我特彼之貧苦牧者耳。今來請王赦免其人。並乞宥余。言間遂去其長袍。王至是。則高聲長笑。

曰。汝真妙人兒哉。今任爾爲坎特布里之方丈。代汝主人之職。

1. 實言相告。此爲 Absolute infinitive. 圖:— To tell you the truth, I was once a robber. 茲欲實言相告者。即我往日曾作盜也。 2. 作是語時。 圖:— With that, the simple-minded fellow went away very angry. 此頭腦簡單者。含怒喃喃而去。 3. 脫去。而 throw over = put on. 圖:— He throws off his wadded gown, but throws his fur gown over. 彼脫去其棉袍。而穿其皮袍。 4. 汝乃愉快人也。

“O king! \*that cannot be,<sup>1</sup>” said the shepherd; “for I can \*neither read nor<sup>2</sup> write.”

“Very well, then,” said the king, “I will give you \*something else<sup>3</sup> to pay<sup>4</sup> you for this merry joke. I will give you four pieces of silver every week as long as you live. And when you \*get home,<sup>5</sup> you may tell the old abbot that you have brought him a free pardon from King John.”

牧者對曰。嗟嗟。王乎。是則不可也。我既不知書。更不能作字。

王曰。善甚。當另賜賞資。以酬汝之快哉雋語。自後凡汝有生之年。每週賜爾銀幣四枚。汝其歸家。可即傳諭老僧。謂已邀寡人之鴻恩。宥之而不究矣。

---

1. 是則不能。 2. 既不能……更不能。 圖：— He can speak neither French nor German. 彼既不能法語。亦不能德語。 3. 另外之物。他物。 圖：— If you have not this, please show me something else. 君如無此。請另以他物相示。 4. 報酬。 5. 抵家。

## 7. A STORY OF ROBIN HOOD

## 綠林俠義

In the \*rude days<sup>1</sup> of King Richard<sup>2</sup> and King John there were many great woods in England. The most famous of these was Sherwood forest, where the king often went to hunt deer. In this forest there lived a band<sup>3</sup> of daring<sup>4</sup> men called out-laws.<sup>5</sup>

They had done something that was \*against the laws of the land,<sup>6</sup> and had been forced to hide themselves in the woods to save their lives. There they spent their time in roaming about<sup>7</sup> among the trees, in hunting the king's deer, and in \*robbing rich travelers<sup>8</sup> that \*came that way<sup>9</sup>.

當理查約翰兩王執政之際。英國尙在草昧時代。到處森林。多未啓闢。就中以席爾沃得之森林。尤爲著名。國王時臨其地。以獵麋鹿。而有豪客一羣。卽所謂亡命之徒者。亦嘯聚其間焉。

彼等曾犯國法。不得已藏身草澤。以圖保其生命。因而游行林木間。獵取王家麋鹿。掠劫過路富豪。以消磨其歲月。

1. 草昧時代。 2. Richard (1157-1199). 3. 一隊；一羣。 4. 勇。 5. 強盜。 6. 違背國法。 7. about 爲 adverb, 作“到處”解。 8. 後免却 of what they have 數字, rob 與 of 常同用。 [圖]:—The highway man has robbed me of my purse. 劫路者。掠去我之錢袋。 9. 從彼路經過。 that way 形容 come [圖]:—If you happen to come this way, do not forget to *drop* in at my house. 足下偶從此過。幸勿忘却光臨舍下。

There were nearly a hundred of these outlaws, and their leader was a bold fellow called Robin Hood. They were dressed in suits<sup>1</sup> of green,<sup>2</sup> and armed with bows and arrows; and sometimes they carried long wooden lances and broadswords, which they knew how to handle well. Whenever they had taken anything, it was brought and \*laid at the feet of<sup>3</sup> Robin Hood, whom they called their king. He then divided it fairly among them, giving to each man \*his just share.<sup>4</sup>

Robin never allowed his men to harm\* anybody but<sup>5</sup> the rich men who lived in great houses and did no work. He was always kind to the poor, and he often \*sent help to<sup>6</sup> them; and \*for that reason<sup>7</sup> the common people looked upon him as their friend.

此輩亡命。將近百人。爲之首者。曰洛賓荷德。一富有膽略之人也。彼等皆衣綠衣。挾弓矢。有時攜木柄長鎗與大刀。並皆善於揮舞。不拘何時。苟有所獲。必攜置於洛賓荷德之前。洛氏者。若輩咸呼之爲王者也。於是洛氏當衆公平俵散。各與以分所應得。

洛賓除於身居大廈而無所事事之富豪外。向不許其部曲擾害人民。且常善視貧苦。時予周濟。因是平民皆視之如良友也。

1. 一身。或一襲。圖：— The tailor made me a new suit of clothes. 成衣匠爲余製新衣一襲。 2. 下省却 color 一字。 3. 置於……之前。 4. 彼所應得之分。 5. 爲 preposition 與 except 同。 6. 周濟。圖：— The kind old man often sends help to the poor people in winter. 此慈善長者。常於冬令加惠貧人。 7. 因是；以故。

Long after he was dead, men liked to talk about his deeds. Some praised him, and some blamed him. He was, indeed, a rude, lawless fellow; but at that time, people did not think of right and wrong \*as they do now.<sup>1</sup>

A great many songs were \*made up<sup>2</sup> about Robin Hood, and these songs were sung in the cottages and huts all over the land for hundreds of years afterward.

Here is a little story that is told in one of those songs:—

Robin Hood was standing one day under a green tree by the roadside. While he was listening to the birds among the leaves, he saw a young man \*passing by.<sup>3</sup> This young man was dressed in a fine suit of bright red cloth; and, as he tripped gayly along the road, he seemed to be \*as happy as the day.<sup>4</sup>

彼歿既久，人猶喜道其故事。褒者有之，貶者亦有之。夫彼固一椎魯亡命之人，然彼時人民心中之是非，固異於今日人民心中之是非也。

因是詠述洛賓荷德之歌曲綦多，戶誦家絃，流傳國中者垂數百年。

茲有短篇故事一則，即其中一曲之本事也。

一日，洛賓荷德方佇立於道旁綠蔭之下，傾聽林間鳥語，瞥一少年經其前，身著鮮赤之衣，行路跚跚自得，歡悅之容如白晝。

1. 即 as people think of right and wrong now. 2. 撰著. 3. 在一人或一地之旁過去：— He passed by without looking around. 彼從傍走過，目不他顧. 4. 極樂.

“I will not trouble him,” said Robin Hood, “for I think he is \*on his way<sup>1</sup> to his wedding.”

The next day Robin stood in the same place. He had not been there long when<sup>2</sup> he saw the same young man coming down the road. But he did not seem to be so happy this time. He had left his scarlet coat at home, and at every step he sighed and groaned.

“Ah the sad day! the sad day!” he \*kept saying<sup>3</sup> to himself.

Then Robin Hood stepped out from under the tree, and said—

“I say, young man! Have you any money to spare<sup>4</sup> for my merry men and me?”

“I have nothing at all,” said the young man, “but five shillings and a ring.”

洛賓荷德曰。我弗願擾之。意其必前往結婚也。

翌日。洛賓荷德復立於原處。未幾。即見該少年。循路而來。惟此次面容似不若疇昔之欣悅矣。所著朱色之服。已留置家中。每一舉趾。不禁嗟嘆呻吟。

少年屢屢自言。悲哉。悲哉。

於是洛賓荷德突出於林下曰—

唉。少年。爾有錢財獻於我之義士及余乎？

少年曰。除五先令及一戒指外。我固毫無所有也。

1. 正在途中 圖:— I am on my way to school. 我正在赴校之途中. 2. 作“即”解. 亦可用 before 代之. 圖:— I had not gone far, before (when) I met a friend. 余行未遠. 即遇一友. 3. 屢言不已. 圖:— The dog kept barking all night. 此犬終夜狂吠不已. 4. 讓棄; 允許; 餘下. 圖:— Have you any pencil to spare? 閣下鉛筆有餘否. “Please spare my life,” said the mouse to the lion. 鼠向獅曰. 乞貸我不死.

“\*A gold ring<sup>1</sup>?” asked Robin.

洛賓復問曰。其爲金約指乎。

“Yes,” said the young man, “it is a gold ring. Here it is.”

少年曰。然。誠一金約指。此卽其物也。

“Ah, I see!” said Robin: “it is a wedding ring.”

洛賓曰。噫嘻。此締婚約指也。

“I have kept it these seven years,” said the young man; “I have kept it to give to my bride on our wedding day. We were going to be married yesterday. But her father has promised her to a rich old man whom she never saw. And now my heart is broken.”

少年曰。余儲之已七年矣。專留以待結婚之日。畀予新婦。吾等於昨日。卽將舉行婚禮矣。不圖其父忽別字之於一般富老人。老人乃彼女所素未謀面者。今則我心碎矣。

“What is your name?” asked Robin.

洛賓問曰。汝何姓氏。

“My name is Allin-a Dale,” said the young man.

少年曰。予名阿林戴爾。

“What will you give me, in gold or fee,” said Robin, “if I will help you win<sup>2</sup> your bride again \*in spite of<sup>3</sup>

洛賓曰。是女雖已字此般富老人。然使我能輔汝。將

1. 卽 Is it a gold ring? 2. win 前之 to 免去 3. 不顧; 縱有; 不拘阻:—The student must go to school in spite of any bad weather. 天氣不拘如何惡劣。學生亦宜赴校讀書。

the rich old man to whom she has been promised?"

"I have no money," said Allin, "but I will promise to be your servant."

"How many miles is it<sup>1</sup> to the place where the maiden lives?" asked Robin.

"It is not far," said Allin. "But she is to be married \*this very day,<sup>2</sup> and the church is five miles away."

Then Robin \*made haste<sup>3</sup> to dress himself as a harper; and in the afternoon he stood in the door of the church.

"Who are you?" said the bishop, "and what are you doing here?"

"I am a bold harper," said Robin, "the best in the north country."

意中人珠還合浦者。則子將何所酬吾乎。以金錢乎。抑別有畀答乎。

阿林曰。錢我所無。惟願效馳驅耳。

洛賓問曰。彼女居處。距此有若干哩？

阿林曰。匪遙。惟彼女即日便行。歸而禮拜堂則距此有五哩之遙也。

於是洛賓遽裝飾若琴師。而於午後佇立於禮拜堂之門首。

主教曰。君何許人也。來此何所事。

洛賓曰。余乃北方最負盛名之琴師也。

1. 路程. 2. 即在今日. 3. 加速. 圖:—If you make haste you will be in time for the express. 君如速行. 尙可及時乘此快車.



“I am glad you have come,” said the bishop kindly. “There is no music that I like so well as that of the harp. Come in, and play for us.”

“I will go in,” said Robin Hood; “but I will not give you any music until I see the bride and bridegroom.”

Just then an old man came in. He was dressed in rich clothing, but was \*bent with age,<sup>1</sup> and was feeble and gray. By his side walked a fair young girl. Her cheeks were very pale, and her eyes were full of tears.

“This is \*no match,<sup>2</sup>” said Robin. “Let the bride choose for herself.”

Then he put his horn to his lips, and blew three times. \*The very next minute,<sup>3</sup> \*four and twenty<sup>4</sup>

主教和顏曰。君來我所欣喜。蓋音樂中余最樂聞者。無過琴聲。希即請入。而為吾人彈奏一番。

洛賓荷德曰。余將入內。惟余非觀新郎新婦。不願為君等作樂也。

當是時。一老人走入。衣服盛麗。惟已年邁。僂僂。鶴髮龍鍾。而行於其側者。乃一妙齡秀女。雙頰蒼白。淚盈于睫。

洛賓揚言曰。是不可以配偶也。婚嫁事應由此女自擇之。

彼遂置號角於唇邊。吹鳴三次。瞬息間。即有二十四

1. 年高體曲. with 表示 cause. 圖 圖:—The servant was tired with walking all day. 此僕以步行一日. 而倦勞矣. 2. 即 not equal. 不能比配. 圖:—You are no match for me. 君不能與予較. 君非我敵. 3. 轉瞬間. 4. 二十四. 是乃德文之語法. 而用於英文者也.

men, all dressed in green, and carrying long bows in their hands, came running across the fields. And as they marched into the church, all in a row, the foremost among them was Allin-a-Dale.

“Now whom do you choose?” said Robin to the maiden.

“I choose Allin-a-Dale,” she said, blushing.

“And \*Allin-a-Dale you shall have,<sup>1</sup>” said Robin; “and \*he that takes you from Allin-a-Dale shall find that<sup>2</sup> he has Robin Hood to \*deal with.<sup>3</sup>”

And so the fair maiden and Allin-a-Dale were married then and there, and the rich old man went home \*in a great rage.<sup>4</sup>

人。皆衣綠色衣。手執長弓。自曠野奔越而來。及進禮拜堂時。咸魚貫成行。而從中爲之導領者。卽阿林戴爾其人。

洛賓向女曰。今者汝以孰氏爲入選乎。

女赧顏曰。我選阿林戴爾。

洛賓曰。如是阿林戴爾卽爲汝屬。其有奪汝於阿林戴爾者。須知彼乃與洛賓荷德交涉也。

於是此麗女與阿林戴爾。卽於斯時斯地結婚。而此多財老叟。亦悻悻而歸。

1. 我以阿林戴爾畀汝。 2. ....若.....某人者須知。 3. 交涉。應付。交易。圖：—I don't know whom to deal with 我不知向誰氏交涉。 We have dealt with that firm over ten years, 吾人與該公司交易者。十餘年矣。 4. 盛怒。

“And thus having ended this merry wedding,  
The bride looked like a queen:  
And so they returned to the merry green wood,  
Amongst the leaves so green.”

嘉禮今告成  
新婦似后容  
攜手茂林去  
逍遙萬綠中

## 8. BRUCE AND THE SPIDER

## 蜘蛛啓予

There was once a king of Scotland<sup>1</sup> whose name was \*Robert Bruce.<sup>2</sup> He \*had need to be<sup>3</sup> both brave and wise, for the times in which he lived were wild and rude. The King of England was at war with him, and had led a great army into Scotland to drive him out of the land.

Battle after battle had been fought. Six times had Bruce led his brave little army against his foes; and six times had his men been beaten, and driven into flight. At last his army was scattered, and he was forced to hide himself in the woods and in lonely places among the mountains.

One rainy day, Bruce lay on the ground under a rude<sup>4</sup> shed,

蘇格蘭昔有一王名饒伯特布路司。丁是時也。惟野未化蠻噩異常。故其人必須智勇兼備。而英格蘭王復與宣戰。率大軍入蘇格蘭。欲以逐王。

交鋒鏖戰。匪伊朝夕。布路司曾引其少數精銳士卒。迎戰拒敵者六次。而師徒挫敗。以至爲人追奔逐北者亦六次。最後全軍潰散四方。而彼亦不得不匿身於山林幽僻之處。

一日陰雨。布路司偃臥於一敗屋

1. Scötländ 蘇格蘭. 2. Rōbērt Bruce (1316-90). 3. 須爲; 應爲. 圖:—The labourer has need to (must) get up early every day. 勞働家日須早起. 4. 粗陋.

listening to the patter of the drops on the roof above him. He was tired and \*sick at heart,<sup>1</sup> and ready to give up all hope. It seemed to him that there was no use for him to try to do anything more.

As he lay thinking, he saw a spider over his head, making ready to weave her web. He watched her as she toiled slowly and with great care. Six times she tried to throw her frail thread from one beam to another, and six times it \*fell short.<sup>2</sup>

"Poor thing!" said Bruce: "you, too, know what it is to fail."

But the spider \*did not lose hope<sup>3</sup> with the sixth failure. With still more care, she made ready to try for the seventh time. Bruce almost forgot his own troubles as he watched her \*swing herself out upon the slender line.<sup>4</sup> Would she

中之地上。側聽雨擊屋頂。淅瀝之聲不覺心灰意懶。希望殆盡。而欲罷休。以爲縱更有所圖謀。終歸無效而已。

正偃臥沈思間。仰見一蜘蛛從事於結網。徐徐操作。翼翼小心。曾欲以其游絲。由此樑而擲向彼樑者六次。而每次皆以不及致敗。

布路司曰。可憐蟲乎。汝亦知失敗二字所謂爲何矣。

奈此蜘蛛初不以其第六次之無功。而遂失望。反益謹慎小心。而作第七次試驗之準備。布路司注視蜘蛛擺盪於游絲之上。

1. 滿腹愁腸。 2. 不足。缺乏。未及。圖：—The arrow fell short of the mark. 箭未中的。 3. 不失望。圖：—Still I do not lose hope of success. 我依然不失成功之希望也。 4 藉此細弱之絲。向前搖動其身。

fail again? No! The thread was carried safely to the beam, and fastened there.

“I, too, will try a seventh time!” cried Bruce.

He arose and called his men together. He told them of his plans, and sent them out with \*messages of cheer<sup>1</sup> to his disheartened<sup>2</sup> people. Soon there was an army of brave Scotchmen around him. Another battle was fought, and the King of England \*was glad to go back<sup>3</sup> into his own country.

\*I have heard it said,<sup>4</sup> that, after that day, no one \*by the name of<sup>5</sup> Bruce would ever hurt a spider. The lesson which the little creature had taught the king was never forgotten.

幾忘却其一己之艱難。蜘蛛其復失敗乎。乃不然。一縷微絲。已安然達彼梁上。且牢帖焉。

布路司呼曰。我今亦欲作第七次之試驗矣。

彼遂一躍而起。召集部曲。示以所有計畫。更差彼等以此種佳音。傳語於頹喪之人民。未幾一旅糾糾之蘇格蘭人。已雲從於王前。及兵刃再接。則英格蘭王甘拜下風。引歸本國矣。

我曾聞人言。自後凡名布路司者。無一人加害蜘蛛。殆因其先王曾受此昆蟲之教訓。而莫敢忘焉。

1. 可喜消息. 2. 頹喪; 氣餒. 3. 得返爲幸.(此言英王敗後情急求歸之意.) 4. 余聞人云; 據云. 5. 名曰; 姓. 圖: 一  
In the class, there are several students by the name of Chang. 此班學生有張姓者數人.

## 9. THE BLACK DOUGLAS

## 黧面將軍

In Scotland, in the time of King Robert Bruce, there lived a brave man whose name was Douglas.<sup>1</sup> His hair and beard<sup>2</sup> were black and long, and his face was tanned and dark; and for this reason people nicknamed him the Black Douglas. He was a good friend of the king, and one of his strongest helpers.

In the war with \*the English,<sup>3</sup> who were trying to drive Bruce from Scotland, the Black Douglas did many brave deeds;<sup>4</sup> and the English people became very much afraid of him. By and by the fear of him spread all through the land. Nothing could frighten an English lad<sup>5</sup> more

當饒伯特布路  
司之時代。蘇格蘭  
有一勇士。名德哥  
拉斯。鬚髮蒼修。面  
目黧黝。故人皆綽  
號之爲黑德哥拉  
斯。彼實王之益友。  
而一最良之輔弼  
也。

英蘇交戰之際。  
英人欲逐布路司  
於蘇格蘭之境外。  
而黑德哥拉斯。迭  
奏膚功。英人頗憚  
畏之。而未幾懼彼  
之心遍布全國矣。  
鎮嚇英人小兒之

1. Douglas (dŭg-las). 2. beard 與 moustache (mōōs-tāsh) 及 whiskers 三者皆作鬚解。惟詳釋之。則意各有不同。beard 指面部之鬚 mustache or moustache 指鼻下唇上之鬚。whisker 指兩頰之鬚。3. 英國人民。作 plural number 用。用於其後之 verb 亦作 plural number。圖：—The Chinese are an industrious people. 中國人民。乃勤勞之人民也。4. 行爲。舉動。5. lad 孩提(指男)。指女者爲 lass. 此句只用 lad. 乃以概括男女孩童而言也。圖圖：—Man is the lord of all beings. 人爲萬物之主。(此 man 字即連帶女子而言。蓋不得謂男子爲萬物之主。而女子則否也。)

than to tell him that the Black Douglas was not far away. Women would tell their children, when they were naughty,<sup>1</sup> that the Black Douglas would get them; and this would make them very quiet and good.

There was a large castle in Scotland which the English had taken early in the war. The Scottish soldiers wanted very much to take it again, and \*the Black Douglas<sup>2</sup> and his men went one day \*to see what they could do.<sup>3</sup> \*It happened to be<sup>4</sup> a holiday, and most of the English soldiers in the castle were eating and drinking and having a merry time. But they had left watchmen on the wall to see that the Scottish soldiers did not come upon them unawares,<sup>5</sup> and so they felt quite safe.

法。莫善於告以黑德哥拉斯相距匪遙之語也。故每當兒童頑皮難馴。婦人女子等。即謂黑德哥拉斯將攫捕若輩。而胥此片言。足使之安靜。

蘇格蘭有一巨堡。於開戰之初。為英人所佔有。而蘇格蘭之軍隊。急欲克復之。因於某日。黑德哥拉斯同其部下前往覘視。何以圖功。是日適逢佳節。堡內英兵。泰半把酒歡宴。興高采烈。惟彼等於垣上。稍置護兵。藉防蘇軍乘隙襲取。故咸以為盡妥無虞焉。

1. 淘氣; 頑皮. 2. 按 proper noun 之前. 不得加 article 今加 article 則因有一 adjective 於 noun 之前故耳. 比較:— Napoleon was a great soldier. 拿破侖乃一大軍事家也. The ambitious Napoleon was beaten at Waterloo. 雄心之拿破侖敗績於滑鐵盧. 3. 以視何所能為. 4. 適為; 恰是. 5. 意外; 不意. 例:— I was taken unawares by his questions, and didn't know what to answer. 余受其問. 實出意外. 遂致無以為答.



In the evening, when it was growing dark, the wife of one of the soldiers went up on the wall with her child in her arms. As she \*looked over<sup>1</sup> into the fields below the castle, she saw some dark objects moving toward the foot of the wall. \*In the dusk<sup>2</sup> she could not \*make out<sup>3</sup> what they were, and so she pointed them out to one of the watchmen.

“Pooh, pooh!” said the watchman. “Those are nothing to frighten us. They are the farmer’s cattle, trying to find their way home. The farmer himself<sup>4</sup> is enjoying the holiday, and he has forgotten to bring them in. If the Douglas \*should happen this way’ before morning, he will be sorry for his carelessness.”

But the dark objects were not cattle. They were the Black Douglas and his men, \*creeping on hands

天既傍晚。夜色漸深。一士卒之妻。抱子登城。俯瞰堡下田中。見有黑色物體。向城根移動。昏黑茫茫。彼婦不能別爲何物。因指示之於一守衛之兵。

守兵曰。吓。是何足驚。特農家之牛畜。尋其歸家之路耳。殆農夫慶賞佳節。致忘引歸其牛。苟德哥拉斯不待破曉而來此處者。將必自悔其孟浪也。

然此黑色物體。並非牛畜。實乃黑德哥拉斯偕其部

1. 偏矚。 2. 在黑暗中。 3. 辨別明白。探悉。 圖：—I can make out a figure in the distance. 遠處之人影。余能見別之。 4. 農夫本人。此處 himself 用以形容農夫。所以加強語氣者也。 5. 苟來此路。

and feet<sup>1</sup> toward the foot of the castle wall. Some of them were dragging ladders behind them through the grass. They would soon be climbing to the top of the wall. None of the English soldiers dreamed that \*they were within many miles of the place.<sup>2</sup>

The woman watched them until the last one had passed around a corner \*out of sight.<sup>3</sup> She was not afraid, for in the darkening twilight they looked indeed like cattle. After a little while she began to sing to her child:—

“Hush ye, hush ye,<sup>4</sup> little pet ye,  
Hush ye, hush ye, do not fret ye,  
The Black Douglas shall not get ye.”

\*All at once<sup>5</sup> a gruff voice was heard behind her, saying, “Don’t be so sure about that!”

卒向堡垣之下匍匐而來也。其中尙有數人牽曳長梯。行經草地。相隨於後。蓋不久彼等便攀援以達於城上矣。而英軍之中。夢及於距此若干哩內。可有敵踪者。竟無一人也。

婦人目注彼等。迨其盡行轉過城隅。形影不見而後已。然際此暮色朦朧中。遙望彼等儼似牛畜。故婦絕不恐怖。無何。方歌以悅其兒。歌曰。

勿啼兮。勿啼兮。小可兒兮。  
勿啼兮。勿啼兮。莫驚懼兮。  
黑德哥拉斯。絕不捕汝兮。

突有粗暴之聲。發於婦之背後曰。對是勿過信若此！

1. 手足按地而行。圖：—Babies are apt to creep on hands and feet 赤子每易匍匐而行。 2. 彼等在若干英里距離之地方以內。此言雖遠處亦未必有彼等之蹤跡。何況堡之近處乎。 3. 不見。 4. 汝靜默勿嘩。 5. 忽然。圖：—All at once he asked to be permitted to leave 彼突然請假。

She looked around, and there stood the Black Douglas himself. At the same moment a Scottish soldier \*climbed off ladder<sup>1</sup> and leaped upon the wall; and then there came another and another and another, until the wall was covered with them. Soon there was \*hot fighting<sup>2</sup> in every part of the castle. But the English were so taken by surprise<sup>3</sup> that they could not do much. Many of them were killed, and in a little while the Black Douglas and his men were the masters of the castle, which by right belonged to them.

As for<sup>4</sup> the woman and her child, the Black Douglas would not suffer<sup>5</sup> any one to harm them. After a while they went back to England; and \*whether the mother made up any more songs about the Black Douglas<sup>6</sup> \*I cannot tell.<sup>7</sup>

婦人廻視。則黑德哥拉斯者。兀立其處焉。方是時。一蘇格蘭兵。已緣梯躍城上。而一兵一兵相繼而來。以至布滿城上。不久激劇之戰爭。並起於堡中各處。惟英人受如此之意外襲擊。竟驚惶莫能爲力。其人死亡頗多。而頃刻間。蘇軍理應轄有之巨堡。已爲黑德哥拉斯及其部下入主之矣。至於此婦及其幼兒。黑德哥拉斯則禁人加害。不久彼等便返英倫。而該婦對黑德哥拉斯。復有所謳歌與否。則非著者所知矣。

1. 緣梯而降。 2. 激戰。 3. 不意之襲擊，驚駭。 4. 論及；至若。 圖：—As for me, I have nothing to complain of. 至若鄙人則無可訴怨也。 5. 作容許解。 6. whether the mother..... Douglas 爲 noun clause. 爲 I cannot tell 之 object. 7. 余不能言。 圖：—I cannot tell the difference between the two 二者不同之處。非我所知。

## 10. THREE MEN OF GOTHAM

## 溝沙姆之三人

There is a town in England called Gotham,<sup>1</sup> and many merry stories are told of the queer people who \*used to<sup>2</sup> live there.

英國有邑。名溝沙姆。居其地者。多奇僻之人。而有若干故事。播為美譚焉。

One day two men of Gotham met on a bridge. Hodge was coming from the market, and Peter was going to the market.

一日。兩溝沙姆人。相遇於橋。一名荷治。由市而歸。一名彼得。正將赴市。

“Where are you going?” said Hodge.

荷治曰。汝今何往。

“I am going to the market to buy sheep,<sup>3</sup>” said Peter.

彼得曰。方赴市以購羊耳。

“Buy sheep?” said Hodge. “And which way will you bring them home?”

荷治曰。購羊乎。將由何道驅以歸也。

“I shall bring them over this bridge,” said Peter.

彼得曰。將驅之渡此橋而歸。

“No, you shall not,<sup>4</sup>” said Hodge.

荷治曰。否否。汝莫爾。

1. Gōthām. 為英國 Nottinghamshire 北部地方。2. 慣於常語：—He used to say, that we sow we reap.” 彼常言因果不爽一語。3. 此處係 plural. 按 sheep 一字之 plural. 不加 s. 4. 爾不准如是。下有 “bring……” 省去。

- “Yes,<sup>1</sup> but I will,” said Peter. 彼得曰。誠哉。我欲爾。
- “You shall not” said Hodge. 荷治曰。汝勿爾。
- “I will,” said Peter. 彼得曰。我定爾。
- Then they beat with their sticks on the ground \*as though<sup>2</sup> there had been a hundred sheep between them. 於是二人舉杖擊地。一若有羊百隻介於二人之間。
- “Take care!” cried Peter. 彼得呼曰。爾其留意。勿使我羊躍於橋上。
- “\*Look out<sup>3</sup> that my sheep don’t jump on the bridge.” 荷治曰。彼等躍往何處。我所不顧。惟必不得行過此橋。
- “\*I care not<sup>4</sup> where they jump,” said Hodge; “but they shall not go over it.” 彼得曰。彼等必過之。
- “But they shall,” said Peter. 荷治曰。汝其小心。苟再饒舌者。則將以我之拳塞爾之口也。
- “\*Have a care,<sup>5</sup>” said Hodge; “for if you say too much, I will put my fingers in your mouth.” 彼得曰。汝敢然乎。
- “Will you?” said Peter.

1. Yes. 此字用法。吾人每易混亂。用此之妙訣。在只顧答語者自己之答語。可則用 yes 否則用 no. 圖圖：— Don't you know him? 君不識彼否。此答有二。知之則用 yes. 不知則用 no. 勿顧原問語氣爲要。如 yes, I know him 然。余識彼。No, I don't know him. 否。余不識彼。 2. 一若。竟似。 3. 注意。謹防。 4. 余不管。 5. 小心。圖圖：— Have a seat 請坐。

Just then another man of Gotham came from the market with a sack of meal<sup>1</sup> on his horse. He heard his neighbors quarreling about sheep; but he could see no sheep between them, and so he stopped and spoke to them.

“Ah, you foolish fellows!” he cried. “It<sup>2</sup> is strange that you will never learn wisdom—Come here, Peter, and help me lay my sack on my shoulder.”

Peter did so, and the man carried his meal to the side of the bridge.

“Now look at me,” he said, “and learn a lesson.” And he opened the mouth of the sack, and poured all the meal into the river.

“Now, neighbors,” he said, “\*can you tell<sup>3</sup> how much meal is in my sack?”

正當是時.又一  
溝沙姆人.用馬載  
粉一袋.自市中來.  
彼聞其鄰人因羊  
口角.乃二人之間  
不見一羊.遂停足  
而問之.

彼呼曰.奇哉  
汝等癡漢.竟將永  
無明達事理之日  
也.彼得乎.試來此  
助我置袋於肩.

彼得從其命.於  
是此人負其粉至  
橋邊.

其人曰.今試注  
目向余.而得一種  
教訓.遂解袋之口.  
盡傾其粉於河中

其人復曰.今夫  
鄰人能述明我袋  
中之粉.尙餘幾何  
乎?

1. 粉之通稱. 2. 此處 it 爲 grammatical subject 此句之  
real subject in thought 爲 that.....之 noun clause 圖圖:— It is well-  
known that the earth is round like a ball = That earth is round like a  
ball is well-known 地球之形圓如球.人所共知也. 3. 君知之  
否.

“There is none \*at all!<sup>1</sup>”, cried Hodge and Peter together.

“You are right,” said the man; “and you that stand here and \*quarrel about nothing,<sup>2</sup> have \*no more sense in your heads than<sup>3</sup> I have meal in my sack!”

荷治彼得同聲答曰。其中絕無所餘矣。

其人曰。君等是矣。然君等立於此處。作無謂之爭持。則君等頭腦中之意識。較我袋中之粉。亦安所多哉。

---

1. 全然。圖：— I was not surprised at his coming at all 我對彼之來。毫不驚訝。注意：— 此 phrase 祇可用於 negative sentence. 2 無所爲而爭。3. 等於；無異於。圖：— He can no more swim than I can fly. 彼之不能泅泳。無異於我之不能飛也。

## 11. OTHER WISE MEN OF GOTHAM

## 智士佯愚

One day, news was brought to<sup>1</sup> Gotham that the king was coming that way, and that he would pass through the town. This did not please the men of Gotham at all. They hated the king, for they knew that he was a cruel, bad man. If he came to their town, they would have to find food and lodging for him and his men; and if he saw anything that pleased him, \*he would be sure to take it<sup>2</sup> for his own. What should they do?

They met together to \*talk th<sup>3</sup> matter over.<sup>3</sup>

“Let us chop down the big trees in the woods, \*so that<sup>4</sup> they will block up all the roads that lead into the town,” said one of the wise men.

“Good!” said all the rest.

一日.英王已起節於途.將由溝沙姆經過.消息傳來.居民咸爲不悅.因知王爲人暴厲.故皆憎恨之.苟王臨蒞該城.則王及其臣下之飲食居處.彼等皆須供應.倘遇中意可愛之物.王必攘爲己有焉.然則彼等究當如之何耶.

彼等遂集會.討論此事.

一智者曰吾人可伐倒林中大樹.而用以封塞通達本城諸途路如何.

餘衆均曰甚善.甚善.

1. 達到. 類例:—Three minutes' walk will bring us to school. 吾人步行三分鐘. 便抵學校矣. 2. 彼必取之. 3. 議論此事. 4. 以圖.



So they went out with their axes, and soon all the roads and paths to the town were filled with logs and brush. The king's horsemen would have a hard time of it getting into Gotham. They would either have to make a new road, or<sup>1</sup> \*give up the plan<sup>2</sup> altogether, and \*go on<sup>3</sup> to some other place.

When the king came, and saw that the road \*had been blocked up,<sup>4</sup> he was very angry.

"Who chopped those trees down \*in my way<sup>5</sup>?" he asked of two country lads that were passing by.

"The men of Gotham," said the lads.

"Well," said the king, "go and tell the men of Gotham that I shall

因是彼等各持斧斤而去。未幾。城外之大道小徑。皆爲長樹短木所塞。故王之前驅騎兵。欲入溝沙姆城。殊非易易。勢須另闢新途。或竟舍此計畫而不用。而轉之他處焉。

王既至。見途被封塞。忿怒異常。

有二鄉兒。行經其地。王因問之曰。伐此樹木以塞阻我路者誰乎。

鄉兒答曰。溝沙姆人也。

王曰。善。往爲傳諭溝沙姆人。我將

1. or 之後補入 (they would have to) 於 give up 之前。其文法便顯而易明。然原文乃簡文也。 2. 捨此計畫。 3. 前進；繼續而前。圖：—If you go on to learn at this rate, you will soon puzzle me 汝如依此速度直前讀書。則不久可以問難我矣。 4. 此爲 past perfect. 以示王來以前路已阻塞矣。 5. 妨礙：圖：—Please on mide not byway. 請勿妨礙我。

send my sheriff into their town, and \*have all their noses cut off.<sup>1</sup>”

The two lads ran to the town \*as fast as they could,<sup>2</sup> and \*made known what the king had said.<sup>3</sup>

Everybody was in great fright. The men ran from house to house, carrying the news, and asking one another what they should do.

“Our wits have kept the king out of the town,” said one; “and so now our wits must save our noses.”

“True, true!” said the others. “But what shall we do?”

Then one, whose name was Dobbin, and who was thought to be the wisest of them all, said, “Let me tell you something. \*Many a man has<sup>4</sup> been punished because he was wise, but \*I have never heard of any one being harmed<sup>5</sup> because

差郡官入其城。而盡剝其人之鼻。

二鄉兒竭力狂奔入城。而宣布王之所語。

人人皆大惶懼。逐戶奔波。傳此警報。而彼此互問措置之方。

一人曰。吾輩既以智阻王於城外矣。今當仍以智保留吾人之鼻。

餘人曰。確是。確是。惟吾儕必如何而後可。

村之人。有一為衆所翕佩。視為才智傑出羣衆者。名寶彬。其言曰。余今告爾。自來因其人之智而獲譴者多矣。從無因其人之

1. 將彼等之鼻盡行剝去。英文之意。為 to cause all their noses to be cut off. 2. 其速盡力之所能。 3. 使彼等知悉王之所言。 4. 與 many men have 同。 5. 余向未聞有被害者。 being harmed 為 gerundial construction. 釋文：—I am glad of the war being over. 余聞戰事告終頗喜。

he was a fool. So, when the king's sheriff comes, let us all act like fools."

"Good, good!" cried the others. "We will all act like fools."

It was \*no easy thing for the king's men to open the roads; and while they were doing it, the king grew tired of waiting, and went back to London. But very early one morning, the sheriff with a party of fierce soldiers rode through the woods, and between the fields, toward Gotham. Just before they reached the town, they saw a queer sight. The old men were rolling big stones up<sup>1</sup> the hill, and all the young men were looking on,<sup>2</sup> and grunting<sup>3</sup> very loudly.

The sheriff stopped his horses, and asked what they were doing.

愚而聞蒙殃者也。故當王之郡官來時。吾輩之舉止動作。皆一如愚人。

衆皆呼曰。善。善。吾等行事。皆將一如愚者。

王之扈從鑿路關徑。誠非易舉之事。而彼等方從事工作。王已不耐候。遄返倫敦矣。乃某日清晨。郡官忽率悍兵一隊。穿叢林。涉草澤。躍馬向溝沙姆而來。惟彼等將抵城前。目擊一奇罕現像。有老者若干。以巨石向山上運轉。而少年輩則皆袖手旁觀。高聲呵叱。

郡官勒馬而問其所事爲何。

1. 此爲 preposition. 2. 傍立而觀。傍觀之人。爲 looker-on 或 on-looker. 3. 噫叫。

“We are rolling stones uphill<sup>1</sup> to make the sun rise,” said one of the old men.

“You foolish fellow!” said the sheriff. “Don’t you know that the sun will rise without any help?”

“Ah! \*will it?”<sup>2</sup> said the old man. “Well, I never thought of that. How wise you are!”

“And what are you doing?” said the sheriff to the young men.

“Oh, we do the grunting while our fathers do the working,” they answered.

“I see,” said the sheriff. “Well, \*that is the way the world goes everywhere.”<sup>3</sup> And he rode on toward the town.

He soon came to a field where \*a number of<sup>4</sup> men were building a stone wall.

“What are you doing?” he asked.

一老人曰。吾輩移石山上。以使日出也。

郡官曰。汝等癡漢。亦知太陽之出。不假助於人力耶。

老人曰。然歟。余向未料及此。先生何其智也。

郡官復問少年輩曰。爾等何爲者。

彼等答曰。啊。當老父工作時。吾輩呵叱之耳。

郡官曰。噫。吾知之矣。此殆今日之世道。到處皆然者也。遂策馬向城而去。

已而彼又至一田地內。有多人建築石垣。

彼問曰。汝等是何爲者。

1. 登山。上山。此字重音在第二音作 adverb 用。如重在第一音則爲 adjective 作艱苦 (difficult) 解。圖：—This is an uphill work 是則艱苦之工作也。2. 卽 Will it rise without any help? 3. 是則各處所同之世情也。4. 許多。

“Why,<sup>1</sup> master,” they answered, “there is a cuckoo in this field, and we are building a wall around it \*so as to<sup>2</sup> keep<sup>3</sup> the bird from straying away.”

“You foolish fellows!” said the sheriff. Don’t you know that the bird will fly over the top of your wall, \*no matter<sup>4</sup> how high you build it?”

“Why, no,” they said. “We never thought of that. How very wise you are!”

The sheriff next met a man who was carrying a door on his back.

“What are you doing?” he asked.

“I have just \*started on a long journey,<sup>5</sup>” said the man.

“But why do you carry that door?” asked the sheriff.

彼等答曰。先生乎。田中有杜鵑鳥一。吾等將於田之四週。建一石垣。以防其遠遁。

郡官曰。癡哉君等。獨不知此垣之建立。縱無以復高。而此鳥亦能越垣他往乎。

彼等答曰。否。吾等素未逆料及此。而先生何其智哉。

繼而郡官又遇一人。負門於肩。

彼遂問曰。汝今胡爲者。

其人曰。我方有長途之遠行。

郡官問曰。然則胡爲負此門耶。

1. 表示驚訝之意。 2. 以傾; 以圖。圖:—I got up early so as to be in time for the first train 余起頗早。以便可乘第一次火車。  
3. 阻止。圖:—The rain keeps me indoors from play. 此雨阻我不能出門遊戲。 4. 無論。圖:—No matter how strong you are, you can not pull the weight 無論汝若何強武有力。汝不能引此重量也。  
5. 有遠行。圖:—He started on a tour round the world. 彼作環球之漫遊。

“I left my money at home.”

曰。我曾以錢留置家中。

“Then why didn't you leave the door at home too?”

然則汝胡不並留此門於家中耶。

“I was afraid of thieves; and you see, if I have the door with me, they can't break it open and get in.”

曰。我懼賊也。且君請視我如攜戶而行。則彼輩不復能破門而入矣。

“You foolish fellow!” said the sheriff. “It would be safer to leave the door at home, and carry the money with you.”

郡官曰。若何愚哉。子苟留門於家。而挾錢以行。豈不益形安妥。

“Ah, \*would it,<sup>1</sup> though<sup>2</sup>” said the man. “Now, I never thought of that. \*You are the wisest man that I ever saw.<sup>3</sup>”

其人曰。然乎。我初未料及此。然先生之明智過人。亦我向所未遇者也。

Then the sheriff rode on with his men, but every one that they met was doing some silly<sup>4</sup> thing.

郡官遂偕扈從策馬前進。然所遇之人。率皆毫無意識之舉。

“Truly I believe that the people of Gotham are all fools” said one of the horsemen.

一騎兵曰。我今確信溝沙姆之居民。皆愚蠢之輩耳。

1. 卽 Would it be safer to.....? 2. 然則。圖：—He must be sad in his heart, though 然則彼之心。必憂傷矣。 3. 較汝聰慧之人。我所未見。 4. 無意識。

“That is true,” said another.  
“It would be \*a shame<sup>1</sup> to harm  
such simple<sup>2</sup> people.”

“Let us ride back to London,  
and tell the king all about them,”  
said the sheriff.

“Yes, let us do so,” said the  
horsemen.

So they went back, and told  
the king that Gotham was a town of  
fools; and the king laughed, and  
said that \*if that was the case,<sup>3</sup> he  
would not harm them, but would  
let them keep their noses.

更一人曰。誠哉  
是言。而加罪愚人。  
亦殊可耻。

郡官曰。吾輩可  
返倫敦。而以凡所  
見聞。陳告於王前。  
衆騎兵曰。是是。  
吾輩可如是而行  
也。

於是彼等遂返  
倫敦見王。而稱居  
溝沙姆城者。盡屬  
愚夫。王乃大笑而  
言曰。信如此者。則  
彼將不罪彼等。而  
使其鼻克保全焉。

---

1. 有辱體面之行爲。譯：—It is a shame to accept bribe. 貪  
穢納賄。乃一可耻之行爲也。 2. 愚昧。頭腦簡單。 3. 苟其如  
此。

## 12. THE MILLER OF THE DEE

## 笛水磨夫

Once upon a time there lived on the banks of \*the river Dee<sup>1</sup> a miller, who was the happiest man in England. He was always busy from morning till night, and he was always singing as merrily as any lark. He was so cheerful that he made everybody else cheerful; and people all over the land liked to talk about his pleasant ways.<sup>2</sup> At last the king heard about him.

“I will \*go down<sup>3</sup> and talk with this wonderful miller,” he said. “Perhaps he can tell me \*how to be happy.<sup>4</sup>”

As soon as he stepped inside of the mill, he heard the miller singing:—

昔者.笛河之岸.居一磨穀夫.乃英國之最抱樂觀者.自朝至暮.勞働無已.而口不停譔.欣如靈鷲.以彼一己之非常愉快.實足啓他人之愉快.故遐邇之人.咸樂談其愉快之行爲.迨後事爲英王所聞.英王曰.我將往視此奇異之磨夫.而與之一談.諒彼能示我以快樂之道也.

王方舉足於磨房之內.即聞磨夫歌曰.

1. 凡江, 河, 羣島, 山脈, 海灣, 海峽, 及書籍之名之前慣加 the. 單獨之島或山則否. 圖:— the yangtze 揚子江; the Kunlun Mountains 崑崙山脈; the Pechili Gulf 渤海; the Bible 聖經. 2. 習慣; 行爲. 圖:— Go to the ant, thou sluggard! consider her ways, and be wise. 汝懶漢乎. 試往就蟻一覘其行徑. 而益汝智慧也. 3. 有俯就之意. 4. 何以快樂. 此爲 infinitive phrase 用作 noun 爲 tell 之 object.



“I envy nobody—no, not I!—  
For I am as happy as I can be;<sup>1</sup>  
And nobody envies me.”

我不羨人兮。我不羨人。  
備極快樂兮。人不我羨。

“You’re<sup>2</sup> wrong, my friend,”  
said the king. “\*You’re wrong as  
wrong can be.<sup>3</sup> I envy you; and \*I  
would gladly change places with  
you, if I could<sup>4</sup> only be as light-  
hearted as you are.”

王曰。友乎。爾言  
謬矣。其謬將不可  
及矣。蓋余即羨汝  
者也。使余而如汝  
之心曠神怡者。則  
余欣然願以地位  
與汝相易。

The miller smiled, and bowed  
to the king.

磨夫鞠躬向王  
笑曰。大王。余無意  
以地位與陛下相  
易也。

“I am sure I could not think of  
changing places with you, Sir,” he  
said.

“Now tell me,” said the king,  
“\*what makes you so cheerful<sup>5</sup> and  
glad here in your dusty<sup>6</sup> mill, while  
I, who am king, am sad and in  
trouble every day.”

王曰。今試語我  
者。即汝日居於塵  
垢之磨坊。何事使  
汝歡欣如是。而余  
雖南面稱王。竟無  
日不憂愁煩惱也。

The miller smiled again, and  
said, “I do not know why you are

磨夫復笑曰。我  
不知陛下何故而

1. 我之快樂無以復加矣。 2. 即 you are. 3. 汝之荒謬無以復加矣。 4. 此爲 conditional sentence 表示現在所不可能之事。 題圖：— I would go abroad, if I could raise enough money 余如能籌充分之款。則余出洋矣。(其意爲款不能籌。而不能出洋也。) 5. 何事使汝快樂如斯。 6. 塵埃遍處。參考：— dust 爲砂；末。 圖：— gold dust 金砂。

sad, but I can easily tell why I am glad. \*I earn my own bread'; I love my wife and my children; I love my friends, and they love me; and \*I owe not a penny to any man.<sup>2</sup> Why should I not be happy? For here is the River Dee, and every day it turns my mill; and the mill grinds the corn that feeds my wife, my babes, and me."

"Say no more," said the king. "Stay where you are<sup>3</sup>, and be happy still.<sup>4</sup> But I envy you. Your dusty cap is \*worth more than<sup>5</sup> my golden crown. Your mill does more for you than my kingdom can do for me. If there were more such men as you, what a good place this world would be! Good-by, my friend!"

憂.然我之何故而喜.則易陳之.夫我自食其力.撫愛妻子.肫摯待友.友亦愛余.更無一便士之負人.余奚爲而不樂哉.况此間笛河之水.每日轉我之磨.而磨研我之穀以果余及妻兒之腹.

王曰.子勿更言.即居於爾之所居.仍享其無窮之樂可也.惟余終羨汝耳.爾之敝帽.遠勝於我之金冠.而磨房之於爾者.亦遠勝於王國之於我.使天下類汝者多.則世界將成極樂之土.余之良友乎.惟前途珍重也可.

1. 自食其力. 2. 余不欠人一便士. 圖圖:— I owe you one hundred dollars 余欠汝百元. 故借債證券皆書 I. O. U. 即此意也. 3. 居汝所居之處. 圖圖:— Leave the flower where it is. 置此花於其所在之處. 4. 使將來一如以往. 5. 所值較.....爲多; 勝於. 圖圖:— A bird in the hand is worth two in the bush. 一鳥在手勝於二鳥在林.

---

The king turned about, and      王遂轉身.頽然  
walked sadly away; and the miller      而去.而磨夫亦復  
went back to his work, singing:—      事其所業.且歌曰.

“Oh, I’m as happy as happy can be,      嗟夫我樂無極矣.  
For I live by the side of the River Dee!”      因我居家傍笛溪.

## 13. SIR PHILIP SIDNEY

## 推 孟 潤 人

A cruel battle \*was being fought.<sup>1</sup> The ground was covered with dead and dying men. The air was hot and stifling. The sun shone down \*without pity<sup>2</sup> on the wounded soldiers lying<sup>3</sup> in the blood and dust.

One of these soldiers was a nobleman, whom everybody \*loved for<sup>4</sup> his gentleness and kindness. Yet now he was no \*better off<sup>5</sup> than the poorest man in the field. He had been wounded, and would die; and he was suffering much with pain and thirst.

When the battle was over, his friends \*hurried to his aid.<sup>6</sup> A soldier came running with a cup in his hand.

鏖戰未已，死傷遍地，空氣躁暑，令人窒塞，而太陽當空煊耀，對於偃臥血泊塵砂中之傷兵，不少憐恤。

兵士之中，有一貴族，溫厚仁慈，人皆敬愛之，而今則於戰場之上，其所遭已無殊於最苦之士卒矣，蓋身已受創，命將不保，正負痛苦渴時也。

戰事既終，彼之友朋爭前援救，一兵士持水一杯，奔馳而來。

1. 此爲 past tense, passive voice, progressive form. 2. 毫無憐憫意. 3. present participle of the verb "lie" 臥也. 4. 因.....而爲人所愛. 顯圖:— He was praised for his honesty. 彼因忠誠，爲人稱道. 5. 卽處較好之境遇; 康適. 6. 急赴援之. 顯圖:— He come to my rescue 彼來以救我.

“Here, Sir Philip,” he said, “I have brought you some clear, cool water from the brook. I will raise your head so that you can drink.”

The cup was placed to Sir Philip's lips. How thankfully he looked at the man who had brought it! Then his eyes met those<sup>1</sup> of a dying soldier who was lying on the ground \*close by.<sup>2</sup> The wistful look in the poor man's face spoke plainer than words.

“Give the water to that man,” said Sir Philip quickly; and then, pushing the cup toward him, he said, “Here, my comrade, take this. Thy need is greater than mine.”

What a brave, noble man he was! The name of Sir Philip Sidney will never be forgotten; for it was the name of a Christian gentleman who always had the good<sup>3</sup> of others

其人曰。腓力普爵士乎。今余自溪中爲君取得清涼之水少許。余將扶起君首。以就飲之。杯近唇邊時。腓力普爵士。向此持杯之人。表示感謝弗已之容。忽瞥見一命已垂危之兵士。倒臥其傍。舉目相覷。其面上一種渴望神情。視言語尤爲明顯。

腓力普爵士疾曰。子其以水畀彼人。遂推杯向之曰。同袍乎。水在此。試飲之。汝之需水。甚於我也。

彼之爲人。抑何義勇高尚哉。其名氏直傳千古而難忘矣。彼爲篤守耶穌教義之士紳。無

1. 爲 Demonstrative pronoun 用以代 eyes 類例：—The ears of a hare are longer than those of a fox. 兔耳長於狐耳。 2. 近傍。 3. 此處爲 noun 作福利解。

in his mind. Was it any wonder that everybody wept when it was heard he was dead?

It is said, that, on the day when he was carried to the grave, \*every eye<sup>1</sup> in the land was filled with tears. \*Rich and poor, high and low<sup>2</sup>, all felt that they had lost a friend; all mourned<sup>3</sup> the death of the kindest, gentlest man that they had ever known.

時不以利濟他人  
為職志。是故聞其  
死。而人人為之揮  
淚。亦事之無足奇  
者矣。

聞之。當彼殯葬  
之日。國人莫不淚  
滿於睫。無貧富。無  
尊卑。咸以失一良  
友。而痛悼此空前  
仁厚者之逝世焉。

1. 即 the eye of every man 人人皆..... 2. 皆 adjective. 用以形容 all 字者也. 3. 此處作悲傷解,

## 14. THE UNGRATEFUL SOLDIER

## 負義士卒

Here is another story of the battlefield, and it is much like the one which I have just told you.

Not quite<sup>1</sup> a hundred years after the time of Sir Philip Sidney there was a war<sup>2</sup> between the Swedes and the Danes. One day a great battle was fought, and the Swedes were beaten, and driven from the field. A soldier of the Danes who had been slightly wounded was sitting on the ground. He was about to take a drink from a flask<sup>3</sup>. All at once he heard some one say,—

“O Sir! give me a drink, for I am dying.”

It was a wounded Swede who spoke. He was lying on the ground only a little way off. The Dane went

茲者.更有一戰場故事.與余適所語汝者.極相似.

在腓力普爵士之後.不及百年.有瑞典丹麥之戰.一日.劇戰之後.瑞典敗北.潰退時.一丹麥士卒.身受微創.坐於地上.將取瓶水而飲之.卒然聞有人曰,

嗟夫.先生.請爲少分餘潤.余將燥死矣.

言者爲一受傷之瑞典人.臥於相距不遠之地上.此

1. 不盡; 不十分.形容 a hundred 圖:— The patient is not quite well 此患病者.尙未盡痊愈. 2. 指戰爭全部言. battle 指戰爭中之某次大戰言. 圖:— the European war 歐洲大戰. the battle at Verdun. 凡爾登之戰. 3. 小水瓶.

to him at once. He knelt down by the side of his fallen foe, and pressed the flask to his lips.

“Drink,” said he, “for thy need is greater than mine.”

Hardly had he spoken these words, when the Swede \*raised himself on his elbow<sup>1</sup>. He pulled a pistol from his pocket, and shot at the man who would have befriended<sup>2</sup> him. The bullet grazed<sup>3</sup> the Dane's shoulder, but did not do him much harm.

“Ah, you rascal<sup>4</sup>!” he cried. “I was going to befriend you, and you repay me by trying to kill me. Now I will punish you. \*I would have given you all the water<sup>5</sup>, but now you shall have only half.” And \*with that<sup>6</sup> he drank the half of it, and then gave the rest to the Swede.

丹麥兵立往其前。踞於敵人之身傍。按瓶就其唇。

彼言曰。試飲之。汝之需水。較余甚也。

彼言纔畢。此瑞典兵已支臂而起。從衣袋中出其手鎗。向此欲與爲友之人。發彈擊之。彈掠過丹麥人之肩。惟傷之不甚重耳。

彼遂呼曰。啊。汝惡徒。余方將以友愛之道相待。爾乃以殺我之心相報。今當略示懲罰。余初欲以全量之水給汝。今則只能以其半矣。言間。彼飲水一半。而以其餘給瑞典人。

1. 以肘支身而起。圖圖：— He went forward on his knees. 彼膝行而往。The child lies on his back., 此兒仰臥。 2. 以友誼相待。 3. grazed 掠過。 4. 奸徒; rogue 匪棍。 5. 此爲 past conditional sentence 其後省去 If you had not tried to kill me 因表示意志故用 would 代 should。 6. 卽 so saying 作是語時。



When the King of the Danes heard about this<sup>1</sup>, he sent for the soldier and \*had him tell<sup>2</sup> the story \*just as it was<sup>3</sup>.

“Why did you spare the life of the Swede after he had tried to kill you?” asked the king.

“Because, sir,” said the soldier, “I could never kill a wounded enemy.”

“Then you \*deserve to be<sup>4</sup> a nobleman,” said the king. And he rewarded him by making him a knight, and giving him a noble title.

後丹王聞及此事。因召見此兵。使自陳實情。

王問曰。彼瑞典之兵。既欲戕汝之生。胡爲尙貸其死。

此兵對曰。若殺戮負傷之敵。乃向所不爲也。

王曰。似此懿行。良堪嘉尙。遂褒封武士之職。懋賞貴爵之稱焉。

---

1. 丹麥士卒之所爲。 2. 令彼陳述。 3. 舉實以陳。無所損益。 例：— A reporter should state anything just as it is. 新聞記者之敘述事實。俱宜元元本本。無所損益。 4. 配稱爲……有爲……之價值； 例：— Considering his policy, he deserves to be a great statesman 就其政策而論。彼堪稱大政治家也。

## 15. SIR HUMPHREY GILBERT

## 視死如歸

More than three hundred years ago there lived in England a brave man whose name was Sir Humphrey Gilbert<sup>1</sup>. At that time there were no white people in this country of ours. The land was covered with forests; and where there are now great cities and fine farms there were only trees and swamps among which roamed wild Indians and wild beasts.

Sir Humphrey Gilbert was one of the first men who tried to make a settlement in America. Twice did<sup>2</sup> he bring men and ships over the sea, and twice did he fail, and sail back for England. The second time, he was on a little ship called \*the "Squirrel"<sup>3</sup>. Another ship, called the "Golden Hind," was not far away. When they were three

三百餘年以前。英國有一勇武之士。名漢弗萊吉爾伯德爵士。斯時美洲。尚無白人蹤跡。大陸以上。到處森林。而今日都會良田之所在。昔者惟有荆棘草澤。野蠻之紅人。與夫獠狃之野獸。游行其間而已。

漢弗萊吉爾伯德爵士。爲首欲開闢美洲者之一。兩次率人乘船渡海而往。而兩次失敗歸返英倫。其第二次航海所乘一小船。名曰松鼠。更有一船名金鹿者。密邇相隨。彼等離陸

1. Sir Humphrey Gilbert (1539-1583). 2. 此處用以加重語氣。 3. the "Squirrel". 船名之前習慣加 the 字。

days from land, the wind failed<sup>1</sup>, and the ships lay floating on the waves. Then at night the air grew very cold. \*A breeze sprang up<sup>2</sup> from the east. Great white ice-bergs \*came drifting<sup>3</sup> around them. In the morning the little ships were almost lost among the floating mountains of ice. The men on the "Hind" saw Sir Humphrey sitting on the deck of the "Squirrel" with an open book in his hand. He called to them and said,—

"Be brave, my friends! We are as near heaven<sup>4</sup> on the sea as on the land."

Night came again. It was a stormy night, with mist and rain. All at once the men on the "Hind" saw the lights on board of the

三日。風力漸殺。船浮水上。隨風浪飄逐。入夜。天忽奇寒。東風漸起。而巨白之冰山。竟飄流而來。繞船四週。晨間。此區區小船。幾已圍繞於此漂浮之冰山之中矣。金鹿船上之人。皆見漢萊爵士。危坐於松鼠甲板之上。手執展開之書一卷。彼向衆人呼曰。——

我之好友乎。尙其各鼓餘勇。吾人今在海上。其接近天國。一如吾人之在陸地也。


天又向晚矣。烟霧迷漫。風雨陡作。一剎那間。金鹿船上之人。遙望松鼠

1. 衰敗; 不足. 例:— The stream never fails. 此河之水. 向不涸少. 2. 微風起. 3. 漂蕩而來. drifting 爲 subjective complement 補助 came 而形容 subject ice-bergs. 顯例:— A boy came running 童子馳來. 4. 天國. 其字寫法. 往往爲 Heaven 意同. 若爲 plural 則成 heavens. 而其前加 the 字. 則作天體解矣.

"Squirrel" \*go out<sup>1</sup>." The little vessel, with brave Sir Humphrey and all his brave men, was \*swallowed up<sup>2</sup> by the waves.

船上之燈火，倏焉  
消滅。而此小船遂  
挾勇武之漢弗萊  
爵士及其他勇士，  
同為巨浪洪濤所  
吞噬矣。

---

1. 熄滅  — As the fire of the stove goes out, so we feel very cold in the room. 因爐中之火熄滅，故吾覺此室甚冷。 2. 吞 swallow 後常隨 up.

## 16. SIR WALTER RALEIGH

## 忠 勇 蒙 褒

There once lived in England a brave and noble man whose name was Walter Raleigh<sup>1</sup>. He was not only brave and noble, but he was also handsome<sup>2</sup> and polite; and for that reason the queen made him a knight, and called him Sir Walter Raleigh.

I will tell you about it.

When Raleigh was a young man, he was one day walking along a street in London. At that time the streets were not paved, and there were no sidewalks. Raleigh was dressed in very fine style, and he wore a beautiful scarlet cloak thrown over his shoulders.

As he passed along, \*he found it hard work<sup>3</sup> \*to keep from<sup>4</sup>

昔者.英國挺生一英邁清超之士.名華爾德拉烈.其人不特勇武高邁.而且儀表翩翩.舉止中禮.職是之故.英后授以勇士之銜.而以華爾德拉烈爵士相稱焉.

余今且舉其軼事相告.

當拉烈少年之時.一日行於倫敦某街.是時.路未砌修.亦無邊道也.拉烈衣飾華麗入時.著一紅色豔美之外套.披曳於肩.

方其步行而前之際.欲不踐泥塵.

1. Walter Raleigh (1552-1618). 2. 美貌. 此字多用於男子. 用於女子美貌之字. 爲 beautiful. 或 pretty. 3. 彼以.....頗覺困難. 4. 使之不能. 例:—The rain keeps me from going out. 此雨使余不能外出.

stepping in the mud, and soiling his handsome new shoes. Soon he came to a puddle of muddy water which reached from one side of the street to the other. He could not step across. Perhaps he could jump over it.

As he was thinking what he should do, he happened to look up. Who was it \*coming down the street<sup>1</sup>, on the other side of the puddle?

It was Elizabeth<sup>2</sup>, the Queen of England, with her train<sup>3</sup> of gentlewomen and waiting maids. She saw the dirty puddle in the street. She saw the handsome young man with the scarlet cloak, standing by the side of it. How was she to get across?

\*Young Raleigh, when he saw who was coming, forgot about himself. He thought only of helping

而污其華履。殆屬難能之事。而瞬焉一潭泥水。橫當其前。由街之此端。迤邐以至彼端。行過其上。似屬不能。無已。惟縱身或可躍過耳。

當其籌維如何措施之時。偶然舉首。見泥潭之彼方。有人姍姍沿路來。而其人爲誰乎。

是則英后伊麗查伯也。而團簇相隨者。則若干貴婦及侍女也。后瞥見途中之泥潭。更目及衣紅外衣之美少年。駐足潭側。然則后將何以越此潭耶。

少年拉烈既見來者爲誰。遂忘却其一己。惟思如之

1. 沿途而來。 2. Elizabeth (1533-1603). 3. 扈從；隨侍者。

the queen. There was only one thing that he could do, and no other man would have thought of that.

He took off his scarlet cloak, and spread it across the puddle. The queen could step on it now, as on a beautiful carpet.

She walked across. She was \*safely over<sup>1</sup> the ugly puddle, and her feet had not touched the mud. She paused a moment, and thanked the young man.

As she walked onward with her train, she asked one of the gentlewomen, "Who is that brave gentleman who helped us so handsomely<sup>2</sup>?"

"His name is Walter Raleigh" said the gentlewoman.

"\*He shall have<sup>3</sup> his reward," said the queen.

何效勞於后。彼今只有一事可爲。而非彼亦無人能憶及之也。

彼解脫其所著之紅色外衣。而舖覆於泥潭之上。以使王后能行於其上。如踏錦毯然。

王后遂安然越此可厭之泥潭。而污泥毫未沾染其足。乃稍駐片時。謝此少年。

比后偕從步行而前。向一貴婦垂問曰。彼英武之士。如是慷慨輔助我輩者誰乎。

貴婦答曰。其人名華爾德拉烈。

后曰。其人必當有以酬之。

1. 安然行過。 2. 慷慨；楚楚有致。圖：—He acted handsomely towards me. 彼待我優厚。 She came down handsomely. 彼女婷婷而來。 3. 我將予以...

\*Not long after that<sup>1</sup>, she sent for Raleigh to come to her palace.

The young man went, but he had no scarlet cloak to wear. Then, while all the great men and fine ladies of England stood around, the queen made<sup>2</sup> him a knight. And from that time he was known as Sir Walter Raleigh, the queen's favorite.

Sir Walter Raleigh and Sir Humphrey Gilbert, \*about whom I have already told you<sup>3</sup>, were half-brothers<sup>4</sup>.

When Sir Humphrey made his first voyage to America, Sir Walter was with him. After that, Sir Walter tried several times to send men to this country \*to make a settlement<sup>5</sup>.

But those whom he sent found only great forests, and wild beasts, and savage Indians. Some of them

後此未久.后召  
拉烈入覲.

少年遂住.惟無  
紅色之外衣可著  
矣.然在英國達官  
命婦繞立之時.后  
遂欽封之爲勇士.  
且繼此人皆知其  
爲后之寵臣.稱華  
爾德拉烈爵士焉.

華爾德拉烈爵  
士.與余曾告君之  
漢弗萊吉爾伯德  
爵士.爲異母兄弟.

當漢弗萊爵士  
首次航行赴美時.  
華爾德爵士曾與  
之同行.爾後亦曾  
數次遣人至美洲  
拓殖.

惟彼所遣之人.  
僅見巨林野獸.及  
稚魯之印第安人.

1. 此後未久. 圖:—Not long after that rain, the cherry-trees were in full blossom. 經彼雨之後無幾. 櫻樹之花. 皆盛放焉. 2. 封號. 3. 其人之故事. 我已語君. 4. 異母或異父之兄弟. 5. 闢殖民地.



went back to England; some of them died \*for want of food,<sup>1</sup> and some of them were lost in the woods. At last Sir Walter gave up \*trying to get people to come to America.<sup>2</sup>

But he found two things in this country which the people of England knew very little about. One was the potato, the other was tobacco.

If you should ever go to Ireland, you may be shown the place where Sir Walter planted \*the few potatoes<sup>3</sup> which he \*carried over from America.<sup>4</sup> He told his friends how<sup>5</sup> the Indians used them for food; and he proved that they would grow in the Old World.<sup>6</sup> ~~as~~ well as in \*the new.<sup>7</sup>

有復返英國者。有絕糧而死者。亦有失蹤於森林者。最後華爾德爵士。中止其募人赴美之舉。

然彼在美洲發現二物。當時為英人所罕知。其一為山芋。另一為烟草。

君如往愛爾蘭。當可見華爾德爵士。種植由美攜歸山芋之所。彼曾告其友人。印第安人如何用以作食品。更證明山芋之可生於舊世界。一如新世界焉。

1. 缺乏食料。類例：— Many an ambitious man has given up his attempt for want of means. 許多志士。因金錢缺乏之故。而捐棄其企畫。 2. 全體成一 noun phrase. 為 gave 之 object. 而 to get people 又自成一 noun phrase. 為 trying 之 object. 又 to come to America 為一 adjective phrase. 完足 object to get people 之意思者。 3. 所有少數之芋。 4. 由美帶來。(over 一字在此含有越海之意)。類例：— A great many Chinese students come over to America to pursue their studies. 許多中國學生。越重洋至美國讀書。 5. 為 Connective adverb 既可連繫前後兩 clause. 又可形容 used 之狀態而為 adverb of manner. 6. 指歐洲。 7. 指美洲。省去 world 一字。

Sir Walter had seen the Indians smoking the leaves of the \*tobacco plant<sup>1</sup>. He thought that he would do the same<sup>2</sup>, and he carried some of the leaves to England. Englishmen had never used tobacco before that time; and all who saw Sir Walter \*puffing away<sup>3</sup> at a roll of leaves thought that it was a strange sight.

One day as he was sitting in his chair and smoking, his servant came into the room. The man saw the smoke \*curling over his master's head<sup>4</sup>, and he thought that \*he was on fire<sup>5</sup>.

He \*ran out for some water<sup>6</sup>. He found a pail that was quite full. He hurried back, and threw the water into Sir Walter's face. Of course the fire was all put out.

華爾德爵士曾見印第安人吸食烟草之葉。因思效之。遂稍攜其葉歸英。英吉利人前此向不吸食烟草。凡見華爾德爵士口噙烟葉一卷。嘯吹不已者。莫不詫爲異事。

一日。彼方坐椅上吸烟。僕人入室。見主人頭上烟霧盤旋。以爲主人之身起火。

乃疾往取水。適見一桶。盛水盈滿。急攜回傾於華爾德爵士之面。此火當然盡熄矣。

1. 烟草。 2. 爲 pronoun. 圖：— He bought a dictionary and soon sold the same. 彼購詞典一部。而不久即售去之。 3. 噴出。 4. 盤旋於其主人之頭上。 over 與 on 頗有區別。 over 在一物之上。而不與之相接觸。 on 在一物之上。而與之相接。 圖：— A lamp hangs over a table. 一燈高懸案上。 There is a lamp on the table. 桌上置有一燈。 5. 彼被火焚。 圖：— On hearing that his house was on fire, the poor man burst into tears. 此貧苦之人。聞其所居被焚。不覺失聲而哭。 6. 馳出取水。 for 時常可以代替表示目的之 infinitive 圖：— To go out for (=to take) a walk. 外出散步。 To go home for (=to take) one's dinner. 歸家用飯。

After that \*a great many<sup>1</sup> men learned to smoke. And now tobacco is used in all countries of the world. It would have been well if Sir Walter Raleigh had \*let it alone<sup>2</sup>.

其後。學吸烟者  
綦衆。迄今則烟草  
已通行於世界各  
國矣。苟華爾德拉  
烈爵士當日不注  
意於此者。則於人  
世受益匪淺也。

---

1. 許多. 2. 置之不顧.

## 17. POCAHONTAS

## 仗義陳辭

There was once a very brave man whose name was John Smith.<sup>1</sup> He came to this country many years ago, when there were great woods everywhere, and many wild beasts and Indians. Many tales are told of his adventures, \*some of them<sup>2</sup> true and some of them untrue. The most famous of all these is the following:—

One day when Smith was in \*the woods,<sup>3</sup> some Indians \*came upon him,<sup>4</sup> and made him their prisoner. They led him to their king, and in a short time they \*made ready<sup>5</sup> \*to put him to death.<sup>6</sup>

A large stone was brought in, and Smith \*was made to lie down<sup>7</sup> with his head on it. Then two tall

昔有約翰斯密士者，武勇過人。去今若干年前，來至美洲。當時叢林遍地，野獸紅人，所在皆有。故彼之冒險軼事頗多。就中虛者實者，各參其半。而以下列一則，為最著名焉。

一日，斯密士方徘徊林中，數紅人突出，執而虜之，引以見其王。為時無幾，彼等即將置之於死地。

彼等取入巨石一方，按斯密士於地，以首枕於其上。

1. John Smith (1580-1631). 2. 即 some of the tales. 3. 森林. 4. 襲擊之. 5. 預備. 圖:—The tourists make ready for departure. 旅行之人，現正預備起身. 6. 殺死之. 圖:—A kind-hearted man would not put any animal to death. 慈善之人，不置任何動物於死地. 7. 被人使其臥下.

Indians with big clubs in their hands came forward. The king and all his great men stood around to see. The Indians raised their clubs. \*In another moment<sup>1</sup> they would fall on Smith's head.

But just then a little Indian girl rushed in. She was the daughter of the king, and her name was Pocahontas. She ran and threw herself between Smith and the uplifted<sup>2</sup> clubs. She clasped Smith's head with her arms. She laid her own head upon his.

"O father!" she cried, "spare this man's life. I am sure<sup>3</sup> he has done you no harm, and we ought to be his friends."

The men with the clubs could not strike, for they did not want to hurt the child. The king at first did not know what to do. Then he

已而復有偉壯之紅人二名，手握巨棒來前。王及全體要人則環立以觀。紅人遂高舉其棒。更一剎那間，即將落諸斯密斯之頭上矣。

乃當是時，忽一紅人幼女奔入。女名樸卡享特史，王其父也。女既馳入，縱身於斯密斯及高舉之棒間，復以兩臂抱斯密斯之頭，而以己首枕其上。

女呼曰：嗟嗟父乎，乞饒此人之命。女敢斷言，此人不會有害於父，而吾人應為若友也。

操棒之人，因不欲傷此稚子，竟不能下擊。王初尚猶疑莫決，旋向數勇

1. 轉瞬間. 2. 高舉的. 3. 此後省去 that 一字.

spoke to some of his warriors, and they lifted Smith from the ground. They untied<sup>1</sup> the cords from his wrists and feet, and \*set him free.<sup>2</sup>

The next day the king sent Smith home; and several Indians went with him to \*protect him from harm.<sup>3</sup>

After that, \*as long as she lived,<sup>4</sup> Pocahontas was the friend of the white men, and she did a great many things to help them.

士發言。即由彼等自地上將斯密士扶起。釋其手足之縛。而恢復其自由焉。

翌日。王釋斯密士歸。並遣紅人數輩伴送之。俾免危險。

自後。終樸卜亨特史之一生。無時不爲白種人之良友。扶助白人之事蹟。不可勝數焉。

1. 去; 釋. 字頭爲 un 輒有語意. 圖:—happy 快樂. unhappy 不快樂. lock 上鎖. unlock 去鎖. 2. 釋放之. 圖:—The boy opened the cage and set the bird free 童子啓籠釋鳥. 3. 使之免於危險. 4. 當彼女之一生. 圖圖:— You shall want for nothing as long as I live. 凡我有生之年. 君必無所缺也.

18. GEORGE WASHINGTON AND HIS HATCHET

伐 櫻 認 過

When \*George Washington<sup>1</sup> was quite a little boy, his father gave him a hatchet. It was bright and new, and George \*took great delight in<sup>2</sup> going about and chopping things with it.

He ran into the garden, and there he saw a tree which seemed to say to him, "Come and cut me down!"

George had often seen his father's men chop<sup>3</sup> down the great trees in the forest, and he thought that it would be fine sport to see this tree fall with a crash to the ground. So he \*set to work<sup>4</sup> with his little hatchet, and, as the tree was a very small one, it \*did not take long<sup>5</sup> to lay it low.

喬治華盛頓幼時其父授以小斧一柄光耀而新穎。喬治持以外出試刃於物不勝欣喜焉。

彼奔至園中見樹一株若向之曰試來伐我。

喬治常見其父之工人伐樹於森林中因思如目擊此樹轟然倒地豈非樂事於是用其小斧從事斫伐樹體本小故一霎時樹遂倒地。

1. Gēorge Washīngton (1732-1799). 2. 極喜。圖：— He takes delight in going to theatre. 彼喜觀劇。 3. 爲 infinitive verb 因在 seen 之後。故 to 字省去。 4. 開始作工。 5. 爲時未幾而……

Soon after that, his father came home.

“Who has been cutting my fine young cherry tree?” he cried. “\*It was the only tree of its kind in this country<sup>1</sup>, and it cost me \*a great deal of’ money.”

He was very angry when he came into the house.

“If I only knew who killed that cherry tree,” he cried, “\*I would—yes, I would—<sup>3</sup>.”

“Father!” cried little George. “I will tell you the truth about it. I chopped the tree down with my hatchet.”

His father forgot his anger.

“George,” he said, and he took the little fellow in his arms, “George, I am glad that you told me about it. I would rather lose a dozen cherry trees than that you should tell one falsehood.<sup>4</sup>”

未幾父歸。

見而呼曰。我之美嫩櫻樹。誰爲斲斷者。斯種爲此間所僅有。曾費我巨額金錢所購者也。彼抵家時。異常震怒。

呼曰。苟使我知誰斷此樹者。余將——噫。余將——。

幼小之喬治呼曰。父乎。余欲告父以此事之實情。此樹乃兒以斧斫之下也。

其父竟忘其怒。撫其幼子於懷曰。喬治乎。兒舉以相告。余心滋悅。蓋余甯失櫻樹一打。而不欲兒作謊語一句也。

1. 全國之內。此種樹木。祇此一株而已。 2. 許多。 3. 此語之意。在於言外。祇恨不知其人。故用 past tense 之虛擬文也。 4. 謊言。



## 19. GRACE DARLING

## 弱女好義

It was a dark September morning. There was a storm at sea. A ship had been driven on a low rock \*off the shores of<sup>1</sup> \*the Farne Islands.<sup>2</sup> It had been \*broken in two<sup>3</sup> by the waves, and half of it had been washed away. The other half lay yet on the rock, and those of the crew who were still alive were \*clinging to<sup>4</sup> it. But the waves were dashing over it, and in a little while it too would be carried to the bottom.

Could any one save the poor, \*half-drowned<sup>5</sup> men who were there?

On one of the islands was a lighthouse; and there, \*all through

九月某晨。天色陰霾。大海之上。風雨交作。有舟一艘。被衝於范尼羣島岸傍之礁石上。船身被浪礫分爲二。半已沖刷無蹤。半尙留於石上。其尙生存於舟中者。則皆依附之。奈海濤汹涌。衝擊不已。恐不久此殘舟亦將同沉海底矣。

然則有能救起彼中可憐將溺者乎。

羣島之一。上有燈塔一座。於此聽

1. 在離開……海岸之處。 2 the Farne Islands 羣島之名前。慣加 the。孤島則否。例：—Celon is a big island in the Indian ocean. 錫蘭爲印度洋中之巨島。 3. 裂之爲二。two 字後有 parts 一字省去。例：—He cut the cake in two. 彼切此糕爲二分。 4. 緊抱。例：—Some of the sailors cling to the mast of the wreck. 有水手數人。緊抱破船之桅。 5. 半爲水溺。

that stormy night,<sup>1</sup> Grace Darling<sup>2</sup> had listened to the storm

Grace was the daughter of the light-house keeper, and she had lived by the sea as long as she could remember.

\*In the darkness of the night,<sup>3</sup> above the noise of the winds and waves, she heard screams and wild cries. When day-light came, she could see the wreck, a mile away, with the angry water<sup>4</sup> all around it. She could see the men clinging to the masts.

"We must try to save them!" she cried. "Let us go out in the boat at once!"

"\*It is of no use,<sup>5</sup> Grace," said her father. "We cannot reach them."

He was an old man, and he knew the force of the mighty waves.

盡夜來之風雨聲者。則有葛萊茜達林其人也。

葛萊茜者。守燈塔之女也。自彼能記事以來。即濱海而居。

當夜色深沉之時。於風浪喧騰外。此女曾聞狂呼驚號之聲。及天既曙。則見一英里外。有船遇難。為怒浪所圍。船上之人。皆抱桅待援。

女呼曰。吾等必宜設法救之。盍立掉此艇而往。

其父曰。葛萊茜乎。事恐無濟。吾輩不能達至彼等之所在也。

其父為一老人。對於洪濤巨浪之勢力。飽有經驗。

1. 終彼風雨之夜。 2. Grace Darling (1815-1842). 3. 更深夜靜時。 4. 浪。 5. 毫無裨益。of字往往免去。而寫 it is no use, 亦通用之。

“We cannot stay here and see them die,” said Grace. “We must \*at least<sup>1</sup> try to save them.”

Her father could not say, “No.”

In a few minutes they were ready. They \*set off<sup>2</sup> in the heavy lighthouse boat. Grace pulled one oar, and her father the other, and they \*made straight toward<sup>3</sup> the wreck. But it was hard rowing against such a sea, and it seemed \*as though<sup>4</sup> they would never reach the place.

At last they were close to the rock, and now they were in greater danger than before. The fierce waves broke against the boat, and it would have been dashed in pieces,

葛萊茜曰。吾人不能袖手於此。坐視彼等之死。終須設法營救之。

其父亦不能言“否。”

數分鐘後。父若女已妥備矣。遂駕燈塔所用之笨艇而往。葛萊茜划一槳。其父亦划一槳。直向破船之所在地而往。惟划舟於若是之海中。殊非易易。一若難期達於彼處者。

厥後。彼等卒能駛近礁石。然斯時之危險。較前尤甚。狂暴之波浪。向艇衝激而來。非賴此

1. 至少。 2. 出發。圖：—It is very instructive for students to set off on a long journey during vacations. 假期中作長途之旅行。乃於學生最資啓迪之舉也。 3. 直往而前。圖：—As it was getting dark, we made straight toward home quickly. 天色漸晚。吾人疾向家直行而來。 4. 宛若。圖：—You talk as though you did not know him 爾之言宛者不識彼者。

\*had it not been for<sup>1</sup> the strength and skill of the brave girl.

But after many trials, Grace's father climbed upon the wreck, while Grace herself<sup>2</sup> held the boat. Then \*one by one<sup>3</sup> the worn-out crew \*were helped on board.<sup>4</sup> It was all that the girl could do to keep the frail boat from being drifted away, or broken upon the sharp edges of the rock.

Then her father clambered back into his place. Strong hands grasped the oars, and by and by all were safe in the lighthouse. There Grace proved<sup>5</sup> to be \*no less tender as a nurse than<sup>6</sup> she had been brave as a sailor. She cared most kindly for the shipwrecked men until the storm had died away and they were

英勇女子之毅力精心。或恐此艇已碎成齏粉矣。

歷盡艱辛。其父始攀援至破舟上。而葛萊茜則於其時獨力撐持此艇。於是筋疲力竭之舟人。乃一一被拔登艇。然斯皆得力於此女之能支持弱艇。不為海水沖去。或衝破於銳利之礁邊。

次則此女之父。匍匐歸艇。而艇槳則為體力較強者所把握。於是不久皆安抵燈塔矣。此時之葛萊茜。復成一看護婦。其慈藹愷悌。不減於為航海家時之英邁武

1. 脫非。此為 subjunctive mood. 用以表示以往不可能之事。故用 past perfect tense. 2. herself 在此為 emphatic use. 以形容 subject Grace. 3. 相繼。例：— I shall solve the problems one by one. 我將逐一解答是等題目。4. 扶掖之以登舟。5. 證明。此字之後。若補入一 reflexive object 則覺瞭然易明矣。如：— Grace proved (herself) to be..... 6. 即 as much tender as.

strong enough to go to their own homes.

All this happened a long time ago, but the name of Grace Darling will never be forgotten. She \*lies buried<sup>1</sup> now in a little church-yard by the sea, not far from her old home. Every year many people go there to see her grave; and there a monument has been placed \*in honor of<sup>2</sup> the brave girl. It is not a large monument, but it is one<sup>3</sup> that speaks of the noble deed which made Grace Darling famous. It is \*a figure carved in stone<sup>4</sup> of a woman lying at rest, with a boat's oar held fast in her right hand.

勇。彼掬誠照拂此  
被難之舟人。以迄  
風浪稍殺。而其體  
氣復元。能歸故鄉。  
此事發生於曩  
昔。而葛萊茜之名。  
則永傳不朽。去其  
故居不遠。有一位  
於海濱之小教堂。  
即彼葬埋之所也。  
每歲前往憑弔其  
墓者頗多。更有一  
碑。表彰此義勇女  
子。碑不甚大。惟臚  
陳其高尚行爲。足  
使葛萊茜達林之  
名。昭著來茲。碑上  
鑿一女子像。作偃  
息狀。而右手則固  
握一槳焉。

1. 葬埋。 2. 表揚; 圖:— Fire-works were displayed in honor of the emperor's birthday. 燃放烟花。以慶萬壽佳節。 3. 即代替 a monument. 4. 石刻之像。 in 字。表示所用之材料。 圖:— A statue is carved in marble. — 大理石刻之像。 A statue is cast in bronze. 一銅鑄之像。

## 20. THE STORY OF WILLIAM TELL

## 穿楊絕技

The people of Switzerland were not always free and happy as they are to-day. Many years ago a proud tyrant, whose name was Gessler,<sup>1</sup> ruled over them, and made their lot a bitter one indeed.

One day this tyrant set up a tall pole in the public square, and put his own cap on the top of it; and then he gave orders that every man who came into the town should bow<sup>2</sup> down before it. But there was one man, named \*William Tell<sup>3</sup> who \*would not do this.<sup>4</sup> He stood up straight with folded arm, and laughed at the swinging cap. He would not bow down \*to Gessler himself.<sup>5</sup>

When Gessler heard of this, he was very angry. He was afraid

昔日之瑞士人民.非如今日之自由快樂也.去今已久.有一驕恣暴厲之革斯勒者.君臨其上.以致彼等之命途.備極艱苦.

一日.此暴君樹一高竿於通衢之廣場.而以己帽置其顛.令凡入城者.皆鞠躬致敬於其前.惟有一人名維廉台爾者.不遵此命.抱臂直立.向此臨風展轉之帽.哂笑不已.蓋即至革斯勒前.彼亦不欲鞠躬也.

革斯勒聞之.大爲震怒.深恐他人

1. Gessler. 2. v. 鞠躬. 讀 (bou), n. 弓. 讀 (bō). 3. William Tell. 4. 拒而不從. 圖:—I offered him money, but he would not (=refused to) take it. 我奉之以金錢. 惟彼拒而不納. 5. to Gessler himself 之前, 含有 even 之意.

that other men would disobey, and that soon the whole country would rebel against him. So he made up his mind to punish the bold man.

William Tell's home was among the mountains, and he was a famous hunter. No one in all the land could shoot with bow and arrow so well as he. Gessler knew this, and so he thought of a cruel plan to \*make the hunter's own skill bring him to grief.<sup>1</sup> He ordered that Tell's little boy \*should be made to stand up<sup>2</sup> in the public square with an apple on his head; and then he bade<sup>3</sup> Tell shoot<sup>4</sup> the apple with one of his arrows.

Tell begged the tyrant not \*to have him<sup>5</sup> make this test of his skill. \*What if<sup>6</sup> the boy should move? What if the bow-man's hand should tremble? What if the arrow should not \*carry true<sup>7</sup>?

“Will you make me kill my boy?” he said.

效尤。則舉國皆叛矣。因決意懲此膽大妄爲之人。

維廉台爾家居山中。乃一著名獵者。彎弓而射。通國之人無出其右。素爲革斯勒所知。因思一毒計。欲使此獵者。以一己之巧。自貽伊戚。乃命台爾之稚子。立於通衢之廣場。置一蘋果於首。而令台爾用一箭射蘋果。

台爾懇暴君勿用是法試其技。使幼子微動將奈何。使射者之手略顫將奈何。使此箭不中蘋果。更將奈何。

台爾曰。王將欲我自殺其子乎。

1. 使獵者以己技能。自致其憂。 2. 當命其直立。 3. 爲 bid 之 past tense. 而發音爲 (bād). 4. 爲 Infinitive 其前之 to 字省去 5. 使他。 6. what if = what will happen or be the result if. 7. 命中; 中的。

“Say no more,” said Gessler. “You must hit the apple with your one arrow. If you fail, my soldiers shall kill the boy \*before your eyes.<sup>1</sup>”

Then, without another word, Tell fitted the arrow to his bow. He took aim, and let it fly. The boy stood firm and still. He was not afraid, for he had all faith in his father’s skill.

The arrow \*whistled through the air.<sup>2</sup> It struck the apple fairly in the centre, and carried it away. The people who saw it \*shouted with joy.<sup>3</sup>

As Tell was turning away from the place, an arrow which he had hidden under his coat dropped to the ground.

“Fellow!” cried Gessler, “\*what mean you with this second arrow<sup>4</sup>?”

革斯勒曰。勿多言。子必以一箭中蘋果。苟爾失敗。則余之兵士將戮若子於爾前。

於是台爾不復作一語。置箭於弓。瞄準而發之。此子直立不少動。亦無恐怖容。蓋於其父之技能。固完全信仰也。

箭颯然行空。恰貫蘋果中心。挾之而去。傍觀之人。莫不歡呼喝采。

比及台爾轉身將去。忽又一箭墜地。箭乃原藏於衣內者也。

革斯勒呼曰。匹夫。汝懷此第二支箭。意將何居。

---

1. 在汝眼前。 2. 凌空作堅銳之聲。 3. 歡呼。 4. 汝意欲以此第二支箭何爲。



“Tyrant!” \*was Tell’s proud answer,<sup>1</sup> “this arrow was for your heart \*if I had hurt my child.<sup>2</sup>”

And there is an old story, that, not long after this, Tell did shoot<sup>3</sup> the tyrant with one of his arrows; and thus he set his country free.

台爾傲然答曰。暴君乎。倘余誤傷我子。此箭即以洞貫爾胸者也。

據一古事所述。後此未久。台爾果以一箭殪此暴君。而使其祖國復享自由焉。

1. 台爾傲然答之。 2. 爲 conditional sentence 假使過去之事實如此之意。 3. Tell did shoot 台爾確殺之。 did 在此。表示加重語氣之意。 ④:— I did go, but he was absent. 余確曾往。惟彼不在耳。

## 21. ARNOLD WINKELRIED

## 捐 軀 破 敵

A great army was marching into Switzerland.<sup>1</sup> If it should go much farther, \*there would be no driving it out again.<sup>2</sup> The soldiers would burn the towns, they would \*rob the farmers of<sup>3</sup> their grain and sheep, they \*would make slaves of the people.<sup>4</sup>

The men of Switzerland knew all this. They knew that they must \*fight for<sup>5</sup> their homes and their lives. And so they came from the mountains and valleys to try what they could do to save their land.<sup>6</sup> Some came with bows and arrows, some with scythes and

大軍已壓瑞士之境。使再長驅深入。則將難以逐之復出。其兵士行且焚瑞士之市鎮。掠農夫之羊穀。而奴隸其人民。

瑞士人民皆明乎此。深知必須為身家性命而戰。以故皆越山涉谷而來。各竭所能。以衛境土。有執弓矢而來者。有荷鎌叉而來者。更有僅持棍

1. Switzörländ 瑞士國。 2. 再逐出之難矣。 圖：— There is no knowing what may happen. 未來之事。難以知之。 3. 隨 rob 而用者。向為 of。 圖：— Some one robbed me of my watch. 一人劫我錶。 I was robbed of my watch. 我之表被劫矣。 4. 將奴隸其人民。 make.....of 以.....製作。 圖：— The carpenter makes furniture of wood. 木匠以木製家具。 All his clothes are made of cloth. 彼之衣服。皆以布製之。 5. 為.....而戰。(表示目的)。而 fight with 與.....交戰。(表示敵方)。 圖：— We struggle (fight) with adversity. 吾人與逆境相戰。 Fight for independence, my men. 諸君。請為獨立而戰。 6. 國家。

pitchforks, and some with only sticks and clubs. 棒而來者。

But their foes kept in line as they marched along the road. Every soldier was fully armed. As they moved and kept close together, nothing could be seen of them but their spears and shields and shining armor. \*What could the poor country people do<sup>1</sup> against \*such foes as<sup>2</sup> these?

“We must break their lines,” cried their leader; “for we cannot harm them while they keep together.”

The bowmen shot their arrows, but they \*glanced off<sup>3</sup> from the soldiers' shields. Others tried clubs and stones, but \*with no better luck.<sup>4</sup> The lines were still unbroken. The soldiers moved steadily onward; their shields lapped over one another; their thousand spears

惟敵當循路進行時。行伍整而不紊。兵亦武裝全備。因其密集而行。故所能望見者無他。唯矛與盾。及輝煌之甲冑耳。然則此可憐無告之國民。將如之何以禦是等大敵耶。

其首領呼曰。吾輩宜衝破其行列。因彼等團結堅固之時。則不能挫彼毫毛也。

弓人發矢。皆遇敵兵之盾而遺。更有以棍石奮鬪者。亦無倖勝理。其行伍依然未破。其軍隊直進不已。其盾皆鱗比交叉。其矛成千。望之如長纓。

1. 意即 The poor people could do nothing. 2. 是等之……有如……此二字最常並用。例：— I have not such things as you want. 我無是等如君所望之物。 3. 滑下。 4. 結果不良。

looked like so many long bristles in the sun-light. What cared they for sticks and stones and huntsmen's arrows?

"If we cannot break their ranks," said \*the Swiss,<sup>1</sup> "we have no chance for fight, and our country will be lost!"

Then a poor man, whose name was Arnold Winkelried, stepped out.

"On the side of yonder<sup>2</sup> mountain," said he, "I have a happy home. There my wife and children wait for my return. But they will not see me again, for this day I will give my life for my country. And do you, my friends, do your duty, and Switzerland shall be free."

\*With these words<sup>3</sup> he ran forward. "Follow me!" he cried to his friends. "I will break the lines,

千卷.煌耀日光中.故棍也.石也.及獵人之矢也.烏足介彼等之意哉.

瑞士人民曰.如吾人不能破其行列.則吾輩永無交戰之機.而吾國云亡矣.

是時一貧苦瑞士人走出.其名曰阿諾德溫可律.

其人曰.彼山之傍.余家所在也.度日尙覺小康.我之妻子尙正盼我歸去.然彼等殆不能重見我矣.蓋今日者.余欲爲國捐軀.而諸友亦乞各盡其責.則瑞士必獲自由也.

言此.卽前馳.並呼其同儕曰.請從我來.余將破其行

1. 瑞士人. 2. 彼處; 可以望見之處. 乃一 demonstrative adjective. 3. 作此語時.

and then \*let every man fight<sup>1</sup> as bravely as he can.”

He had nothing in his hands, neither club nor stone nor other weapon. But he ran straight onward to the place where the spears were thickest.

“\*Make way<sup>2</sup> for liberty!” he cried, as he dashed right into the lines.

A hundred spears were turned to catch him upon their points. The soldiers forgot to stay in their places. The lines were broken. Arnold's friends rushed bravely after him. They fought \*with whatever they had in hand.<sup>3</sup> They snatched<sup>4</sup> spears and shields from their foes. They had no thought of fear. They only thought of their homes and their dear native land. And they won at last.

\*Such a battle no one ever knew before.<sup>5</sup> But Switzerland was

伍。君等各奮勇以戰。

彼之手中毫無所有。並未執棍石。或其他兵器。惟馳向矛鋒最密之處而去。

當其衝入行伍時。高呼曰。爲自由讓道。

長矛百桿。立轉其鋒。爭相擒捕。而士卒竟忘守其位。於是步伍凌亂。阿諾德友人。皆奮勇相隨。各以手中所執械而戰。且攫取敵人矛盾。蓋若輩毫無恐懼之心。惟念念於室家及親愛之祖國而已。最後勝利。卒歸若輩。

此類之戰。乃向所未聞。而瑞士卒

1. 文法名此爲間接命令文。比較：— My men, do your best. 諸君努力。(直接命令). Let every man do his best. 請各盡力。(間接命令). 2. 讓路. 3. 以手中所有不拘任何之物. 4. 奪取. 5. 此等戰事。空前未有。

---

saved, and Arnold Winkelried did 賴以保存。是阿諾  
\*not die in vain.<sup>1</sup> 德溫可律之死。非  
徒然也。

---

1. 死得其所。

## 22. THE BELL OF ATRI

## 正義之鐘

Atri is the name of a little town in Italy. It is a very old town, and is built halfway<sup>1</sup> up the side of a steep hill.

A long time ago, the King of Atri bought a fine large bell, and had it hung up in a tower in the market place. A long rope that \*reached almost to the ground<sup>2</sup> was fastened to the bell. The smallest child could ring the bell by pulling upon this rope.

“It is the bell of justice,” said the king.

When at last everything was ready, the people of Atri had a great holiday. \*All the men<sup>3</sup> and women and children came down to the market place to look at the bell of

阿特利者。意大利一小鎮之名也。鎮頗古。建設於一險峭山坡之中途。

昔者阿特利王。曾購一精美之大鐘。懸之於市場某塔內。鐘下繫一長繩。垂幾及地。雖孩提幼兒。亦能握繩而振之使鳴。

王曰。是乃正義之鐘也。

迨後諸事告竣。阿特利之人民。皆休假一天。以資慶祝。男婦老幼咸來市場。縱覽此正義

1. 中途。此乃 abverb. 2. 接觸於地。表示到着之地點。則加 of. 表示到着之人物。則不用 of. 例：—Your letter reached me yesterday. 昨接來函。 3. all the men 與 all men 之間。頗有區別。前者指某處所有之人。後者指天下所有之人。例：— All men should love their parents. 世人皆宜孝父母。 All the men of Gotham are fools. 溝沙姆城之人。盡愚者也。

justice. It was a very pretty bell, and was polished until it looked almost as bright and yellow as the sun.

“\*How we should like to hear it ring<sup>1</sup>!” they said.

Then the king came down the street.

“Perhaps he will ring it,” said the people; and everybody stood very still, and waited to see what he would do.

But he did not ring the bell. He did not even take the rope in his hands. When he came to the foot of the tower, he stopped, and raised his hand.

“My people,” he said, “do you see this beautiful bell? It is your bell; but it must never be rung except \*in case of need.<sup>2</sup> If any one of you is wronged<sup>3</sup> at any time, he may come and ring the bell; and then the judges shall \*come together<sup>4</sup> at once, and \*hear his case,<sup>5</sup> and \*give him justice.<sup>6</sup> \*Rich and

之鐘。鐘極美麗。盡琢磨之能事。故燦爛金黃。遠望之有如太陽。

衆皆曰。但得聞此鐘聲。何樂如之。未幾。國王駕臨街上。

人民皆曰。國王或將振此鐘也。於是人人靜立而待。以視王之所爲。

乃彼竟不振此鐘。亦並未執繩於手。比來至塔下。駐足而舉其手。

言曰。吾民衆。可見此美麗之鐘乎。是乃爾等之鐘也。惟非處緊急時。必勿振之。爾等設有被屈者。不拘何時。可來振鐘。審判官當立集。以聽其訟。而判其是非。貧富

1. 吾人極願一聞其聲。 2. 必須時。 3. 遭冤抑；受害。 4. 聚集。 5. 聽審。 6. 予以判斷。



poor, old and young,<sup>1</sup> all alike may come; but no one must touch the rope unless he knows that he has been wronged.”

Many years \*passed by<sup>2</sup> after this. Many times did the bell in the market place \*ring out<sup>3</sup> to call the judges together. Many wrongs were righted, many ill-doers were punished. At last the hempen<sup>4</sup> rope was almost worn out. The lower part of it was untwisted;<sup>5</sup> some of the strands<sup>6</sup> were broken; it became so short that only a tall man could reach it.

“This \*will never do,<sup>7</sup>” said the judges one day. “What<sup>8</sup> if a child should be wronged? It<sup>9</sup> could not ring the bell to let us know it.”

They gave orders that a new rope should be put upon the bell at once,—\*a rope<sup>10</sup> that should hang

老幼。一例可來。惟非自知曾遭冤屈者。切莫觸動此繩也。

歲月不居。忽忽已過若干年矣。市場之鐘。曾鳴多次。召集裁判官。而屈者得伸。惡者被懲矣。迨後繫鐘之蔴繩。幾盡朽爛。末端且解紐。繩股悉斷裂。其絙之短。僅身軀高大者。始可舉手及之。

一日。裁判官曰。此繩難再應用矣。設童子含冤。則將奈何。彼將不能振鐘。以使我輩知也。

彼等因下令。應立以新繩懸鐘上。繩之長。務須及地。

1. 每字之前。皆省去一 the 字。the + adjective = plural nouns.  
2. 過去。by 是 adverb 形容 passed. 3. 鳴起來。out 亦是 adverb.  
4. 蔴製的。5. 解開。6. 繩股。7. 難再應用。8. What he would do 彼將若何。9. 指 the child. 10. 此字爲 appositive noun 即指 a new rope 之 rope 而言。而其後 that 所引來之 clause。則彼之 adjective clause 也。

down to the ground, so that the smallest child could reach it. But there was not a rope to be found in all Atri. They \*would have to send<sup>1</sup> across the mountains for one, and it would be many days before it could be brought. What if some great wrong should be done before it came? How could the judges know about it, if the injured<sup>2</sup> one could not reach the old rope?

“Let me fix it for you,” said a man who \*stood by.<sup>3</sup>

He ran into his garden, which was not far away, and soon came back with a long grape-vine in his hands.

“\*This will do for<sup>4</sup> a rope,” he said; and he climbed up, and fastened it to the bell. The slender<sup>5</sup> vine, with its leaves and tendrils<sup>6</sup> still upon it, trailed<sup>7</sup> to the ground.

“Yes,” said the judges, “it is a very good rope. \*Let it be as it is.<sup>8</sup>”

使襁褓之孩亦能及之。然遍阿特利境無處可得斯繩。勢須差人越山以求之。但運回尚須多日。設新繩未至而有覆盆之冤。則將若何。苟被害之人高不能及此壞繩。又如何能使裁判官知也。

旁有一人曰。請容我爲君等修之。

彼遂奔入一花園。園距此不遠。少焉。手握葡萄長蔓一束歸。

彼曰。此卽足以代繩也。遂攀援而上。繫之於鐘。蔓頗細長。鬚葉尙在。下延及地焉。

裁判官曰。善。此繩絕佳。卽令如是也可。

1. 勢將被迫而須遣人 send 下省去 anyone 一字。 2. 被害。 3. 立於旁。 4. 足以代替。 5. 細弱。 6. 蔓鬚。 7. 延長。 8. 任其保存原狀可也。

Now, on the hill-side above the village, there lived a man who had once been a brave knight. \*In his youth<sup>1</sup> he had ridden through many lands, and he had fought in \*many a battle.<sup>2</sup> His best friend through all that time had been his horse,—a strong, noble steed<sup>3</sup> that had borne him safe through many a danger.

But the knight, when he grew older, \*cared no more<sup>4</sup> to ride into battle; he cared no more to do brave deeds; he \*thought of nothing<sup>5</sup> but gold; he became a miser. At last he sold all that he had, except his horse, and \*went to live<sup>6</sup> in a little hut on the hill-side. \*Day after day<sup>7</sup> he sat among his money bags, and planned how he might get more gold; and day after day his horse stood in his bare<sup>8</sup> stall,<sup>9</sup> half-starved,<sup>10</sup> and \*shivering with cold<sup>11</sup>.

今者.村之上.山之坡.居一人焉.其人昔固勇士也.少壯時.曾躍馬驅多邑.身經若干戰.而自始至終.爲其良侶.負彼出危險而得保安全者.則其強壯可貴之駿馬也.

洎乎暮年.無心復從事於馳馬應戰.建立武功.除金錢外.別無所好.遂成守財虜焉.厥後.盡售所有.僅贖其馬.僦居山坡一小舍中.日坐錢囊間.計畫若何而可以更獲多金.其馬則日立敗廐內.饑餓欲斃.寒慄弗已.

1. 彼幼年時代. 2. 卽 many battles. 3. 駿馬;戰馬. 4. 不欲再事. 5. 不復思他物. 6. 往居. 7. 日復一日;逐日. 8. 無遮蓋的. 9. 馬廐. 10. 餓至半死. 11. 因寒戰慄.

“What is the use of keeping<sup>1</sup> that lazy steed?” said the miser to himself one morning. “Every week \*it costs me more to keep him than he is worth.<sup>2</sup> I might sell him; but there is not a man that wants him. I cannot even give him away. I will \*turn him out<sup>3</sup> \*to shift for himself,<sup>4</sup> and pick grass by the roadside. If he starves to death, \*so much the better.<sup>5</sup>”

So the brave old horse was turned out to find what he could among the rocks on the barren<sup>6</sup> hillside. Lame and sick, he strolled along the dusty roads, glad to find a blade of grass or a thistle.<sup>7</sup> The boys threw stones at him,<sup>8</sup> the dogs barked at him, and in all the world there was no one to pity him.

One hot afternoon, when no one was upon the street, the horse

某晨.守財虜自言曰.留此惰馬.究何益乎.每星期飼彼之所耗.逾彼服務之所值.余本可售之.奈無人購耳.縱欲投贈於人.亦所不能.惟逐出之.使彼自謀生活.摘食道旁之草.苟遂因飢致斃者.計尤得也.

於是此忠勇老馬.竟被逐於岩谷荒坡間.以覓食其所能得.馬已跛病.日徘徊於砂路中.偶獲一草.一薊.輒沾沾自喜不置.豈意頑童向之投石.惡犬向之狂吠.舉世之間.無一憐惜者.

一日午後.時方炎熱.途絕行人.此

1. 飼養. 2. 飼養之所耗較彼服務之所值為多. it 代替 to keep him. 3. 逐出. 4. 自謀生活. 5. 愈好; 更妙. 6. 磽瘠. 7. 薊草; 刺朮(葉羽狀多刺. 秋開紅花.). 8. 指馬本當用 it 因此處特為注重. 故暫視作人而用 him.

chanced<sup>1</sup> to wander into the market place. Not a man nor child was there, for the heat of the sun had driven them all indoors.<sup>2</sup> The gates were wide open; the poor beast could \*roam where he pleased.<sup>3</sup> He saw the grape-vine rope that hung from the bell of justice. The leaves and tendrils upon it were still fresh and green, for it had not been there long. \*What a fine dinner they would be for a starving horse<sup>4</sup>!

He stretched his thin neck, and \*took one of the tempting morsels in his mouth<sup>5</sup>. It was hard to break it from the vine. He \*pulled at it,<sup>6</sup> and the great bell above him began to ring. All the people in Atri heard it. It seemed to say,—

“Some one	has done	me wrong <sup>7</sup> !	虐我兮彼僮
Some one	has done	me wrong!	虐我兮彼僮

1. 偶然. 2. 居戶內; 不外出; 係 adverb. 3. 彼心中所欲遊行之處. 4. 垂斃之馬. 視此得非華宴乎. 5. 於此引動垂涎之品納些少於口中. morsel 一口. 6. 引曳之. 7. Some one has done me wrong 有人虐待我.

馬無意間. 走入市場. 時市中既無一人. 亦無一童子. 蓋皆爲炎日所迫. 避居戶內. 市門洞啓. 此可憐之馬. 因得隨意遊行. 彼見繫於正義鐘下之葡萄蔓索. 時新懸未久. 鬚葉尙鮮綠. 今以一飢餓將斃之馬. 得此甯非佳宴耶.

彼遂伸其瘦弱之頸. 納此珍羞於口. 惟齧斷此蔓莖. 頗非易易. 遂力曳之. 而其頭上之洪鐘. 於是鏗然而鳴矣. 阿特利人民皆聞之矣. 其聲一若曰.

Oh! come	and judge	my case!	嗟其來兮直我枉
Oh! come	and judge	my case!	嗟其來兮直我枉
For I've	been wronged!"		我受虐兮彼僮 我受虐兮彼僮

The judges heard it. They put on their robes, and went out through the hot streets to the market place. They \*wondered who it could be who would ring the bell<sup>1</sup> at such a time. When they passed through the gate, they saw the old horse \*ribbling at<sup>2</sup> the vine.

"Ha!" cried one, "it is the miser's steed. He has come to \*call for<sup>3</sup> justice; for his master, as everybody knows, has treated him most shamefully.<sup>4</sup>"

"He \*pleads his cause<sup>5</sup> as well as any \*dumb brute<sup>6</sup> can," said another.

"And he shall have justice!" said the third.

裁判官聞之。遂著禮服出。徑酷熱之街衢而達市場。彼等咸相愕怪。不知誰氏。際此酷暑來振此鐘。迨行過市場之門。則見此老馬正咀嚼葡萄之蔓焉。

一人呼曰。噫。是乃守財虜之駿馬也。今來鳴冤求直矣。蓋其主人之待彼。盡人皆知為極天下之可恥事也。

又一人曰。彼之訴冤。可謂極盡瘖啞畜生之能事矣。

第三人曰。若然。則彼宜受公平之裁判也。

1. 本句內第一 who 字為 interrogative pronoun 而兼用以作 connective word 第二 who. 字為 relative pronoun. 而其 antecedent 則為 it. 2. 蠶食; 細嚼. 3. 要求; 請; 譴. 4. 可恥. 5. 申訴. 6. 不能語言之畜生.

Meanwhile<sup>1</sup> a crowd of men and women and children had come into the market place, \*eager to learn<sup>2</sup> what cause<sup>3</sup> the judges were about to try. When they saw the horse, all stood still in wonder. Then every one was ready to tell how<sup>4</sup> they had seen him wandering on the hills, unfed<sup>5</sup>, uncared for, while his master sat at home counting his bags of gold.

“\*Go bring the miser before us<sup>6</sup>,” said the judges.

And when he came, they bade him stand and hear their judgment.

“This horse has served you well for many a year,” they said. “He has saved you from many a peril. He has helped you \*gain your wealth<sup>7</sup>. Therefore we order that one half of all your gold shall be \*set aside<sup>8</sup> to buy him shelter<sup>9</sup> and food, a green pasture<sup>10</sup> where he may graze,<sup>11</sup> and a warm stall to

是時.男婦孩提.羣入市場.急欲一知裁判官所將審問之案.及見此馬.人皆靜立懷疑.繼而爭欲陳述.彼等若何見其流離山上.無人飼養.無人顧視.而其主人則居家中.惟以計算囊中金錢爲事.

裁判官曰.趣帶此守財虜來.

及至.裁判官等命其站立而聽判斷.

諭之曰.此馬曾善侍汝多年.每救汝於危急中.而助汝致富貴.故吾輩特命以爾所有金錢之半.別置一旁.爲購食料與居所.備綠草場一區.可使於焉取食.更備

1. 際是時. 2. 急欲知. 3. 訟案. 4. 願陳告... 5. 爲 unfeed 之 past participle. 6. 去而促此守財虜來. 7. 賺致財富. 前加 to 與否均可. 8. 別置一傍. 9. 庇居之所. 10. 牧場. 11. 食草.

comfort<sup>1</sup> him in his old age.”

The miser hung his head, and grieved<sup>2</sup> to lose his gold; but the people shouted with joy, and the horse was led away to his new stall and a dinner such as he had not had in many a day.

溫暖廐舍一所.以  
慰其暮齒.

守財虜垂頭喪  
氣.痛失其金.人民  
則咸歡呼不已.而  
此馬遂引至新廐.  
進其多日未嘗之  
美餐焉.

---

1. 使其安適. 2. 悲痛.



## 23. HOW NAPOLEON CROSSED THE ALPS

## 拿翁越嶺

About a hundred years ago there lived a great general whose name was Napoleon Bonaparte.<sup>1</sup> He was the leader<sup>2</sup> of the French army; and France was at war with nearly all the countries around. He wanted very much \*to take<sup>3</sup> his soldiers into Italy;<sup>4</sup> but between France<sup>5</sup> and Italy there are<sup>6</sup> high mountains called the Alps,<sup>7</sup> the \*top of which<sup>8</sup> are covered with snow.

“Is it possible to cross the Alps?” said Napoleon.

The men who \*had been sent<sup>9</sup> to look at the passes over the mountains shook their heads. Then

約百年前.有一  
名將焉.其名曰拿  
破侖波那巴德.乃  
法蘭西軍隊之統  
帥.是時法蘭西與  
其環境諸國.殆無  
時不交戰.拿翁極  
欲領兵至意大利.  
惟介於法意兩國  
之間.有高峻山嶺  
曰阿爾匹斯.其顛  
恆爲積雪所封焉.  
拿破侖曰.阿爾  
匹斯山其可越乎.  
其所遣視察山  
徑之二人.皆搖其  
首.嗣一人曰.容屬

1. Nāpōlēōn Bonaparte (1769-1821). 拿破侖波那巴德. 2 首領; 統帥. 3. 率領. 4. Ītālŷ 義大利國. 5. Frānçē 法蘭西國. 6. 注意兩處 are 皆用 present tense 因其所言者悉爲永久之真情. 故用現在時候. 圖:—The teacher said that the earth is round like a ball. 教師曾云. 地形之圓如球. 7. Ālps 阿爾匹斯山脈因爲山脈之名. 故前有 the 字. 8 其顛. 圖:—That bird the sang of which is sweet to the ear is a thrush. 彼鳴聲悅耳之鳥乃一百靈鳥也. 9. 爲 past perfect tense 以示先有此行. 而後報告也.

one of them said, "It may be possible, but—"

"\*Let me hear no more,<sup>1</sup>" said Napoleon. "Forward<sup>2</sup> to Italy!"

People laughed at the thought of an army of sixty thousand men crossing the Alps where there was no road. But Napoleon waited only to see that everything was \*in good order,<sup>3</sup> and then he gave the order to march.

The long line of soldiers and horses and cannon stretched for twenty miles. When they came to a steep place where there seemed to be no way to go farther, the trumpets sounded "Charge!" Then every man \*did his best,<sup>5</sup> and the whole army \*moved right onward.<sup>6</sup>

Soon they were safe over the Alps. In four days they were marching on the plains of Italy.

可能。惟——

拿破侖曰。我不欲更有所聞矣。今即直向意大利進發可也。

夫以六萬人之大軍。而思渡此無路可通之阿爾匹斯。聞者莫不笑之。乃拿破侖一俟各事部署妥善。便發令前進。

於是兵也。馬也。砲也。絡繹如長線。亘二十哩。比至塹峻之處。似已無道可進。而號角即作進攻之聲。爰是人努力。而全軍一往直前。

未幾。彼等安然得越阿爾匹斯。四日之內。則已行軍於意大利之平原矣。

1. 不必再言。 2. 向前進行。 3. 秩序井然；部署妥善。 4. 衝鋒襲擊之號令。 5. 盡力做去。 6. 一往直前。

“The man who has \*made up his mind<sup>1</sup> to win,” said Napoleon, “will never say ‘Impossible<sup>2</sup>.’”

拿破侖曰。凡決心欲操勝算者。則不能<sup>1</sup>一語。決不言也。

---

1. 決意. 2. 做不到。

## 24. THE STORY OF CINCINNATUS

## 功 成 不 居

There was a man named Cincinnatus<sup>1</sup> who lived on a little farm not far from the city of Rome. He had once been rich, and had \*held the highest office<sup>2</sup> in the land; but \*in one way or another<sup>3</sup> he had lost all his wealth. He was now so poor that he had to do all the work on his farm with his own hands. But in those days it was thought to be a noble thing to till<sup>4</sup> the soil.<sup>5</sup>

Cincinnatus was so wise and just that everybody trusted him, and \*asked his advice;<sup>6</sup> and when any one was \*in trouble,<sup>7</sup> and did not know what to do, his neighbours would say,—

去羅馬城不遠。有莊田一區。辛辛納德斯居焉。辛氏昔固豪富。曾秉國鈞。無何。財產蕩然。一貧如洗。以至躬操工作。然耕耘之事。在當日視之。固一高尚優美之事也。

辛辛納德斯爲人聰慧公正。以故人皆信之。從而請教焉。凡人每處困難之時。其鄰里輒曰。——

1. Cincinnātūs (519 B.C.) 人名。 2. 曾居最高職官。 圖：— He holds a post in the Board of Navy 彼服務(任一職)於海軍部。 3 未知如何;或此或彼。 The boy always plays in one way or another. 幼兒遊戲。忽彼忽此。終無已時。 4. 耕種。 5. 土地。 6. 請其教誨。 7. 處於窘苦。 圖：— That man is in pecuniary trouble 其人處經濟困難之境。參考: out of trouble 免於艱難。 圖：— Who will help me out of the trouble? 孰將助我脫此困難乎。

“\*Go and tell Cincinnatus.<sup>1</sup>  
He will help you.”

Now<sup>2</sup> there lived among the mountains, not far away, a tribe of fierce, half-wild men, who were at war with the Roman people. They persuaded<sup>3</sup> another tribe of bold war-riors to help them, and then marched toward the city, \*plundering and robbing as they came.<sup>4</sup> They boasted that they would tear down the walls of Rome, and burn the houses, and kill all the men, and make slaves of the women and children.

At first<sup>5</sup> the Romans, who were very proud and brave, did not think there was much danger. Every man in Rome was a soldier, and the army which went out to \*fight the robbers<sup>6</sup> was the finest in the world. No one staid at home with the women and children and boys<sup>7</sup> but

趨向辛辛納德  
斯一詢。彼將助汝  
也。

羅馬傍近山中。  
居一部落人極凶  
悍而半開化。與羅  
馬人交戰。更誘一  
勇悍善戰之部落  
相助。而向羅馬城  
進發。沿途擄掠搶  
劫。昌言將毀羅馬  
之城垣。火其居室。  
戮其男子而奴其  
婦孺。

羅馬人民甚勇  
悍而驕矜。初以爲  
當無大險。蓋羅馬  
城內。人人皆兵。其  
出而剿寇者。又皆  
蓋世之精兵。其所  
有丁壯無一留家  
與婦女童子居守

1. 卽 You go and ask Cincinnatus. 2. 此字在此作轉換語氣之用。爲 conjunction 而非 adverb. 3. 勸服; 說服。參考:—dissuade 勸阻; 勸戒。圖:—Chang persuades me to do so while Wang dissuades me to do so. 張勸我爲之。而王阻我爲之。4. 當其來時且掠且劫。5. 其始初。6. 平寇。參考:—fight with robbers 與盜寇交戰。7. 卽指 juveniles 少年。

the white-haired "Fathers," as they were called, who made the laws for the city, and \*a small company<sup>1</sup> of men who guarded the walls. Everybody thought that it would be an easy thing to drive the men of the mountains back to the place where they belonged.

But one morning five horsemen came riding down the road from the mountains. They rode with great speed; and \*both men and<sup>2</sup> horses were covered with dust and blood. The watchman at the gate knew them, and shouted to them as they \*galloped in.<sup>3</sup> \*Why did they ride thus? and what had happened to the Roman army<sup>4</sup>?

They did not answer him, but rode into the city and along the quiet streets; and everybody \*ran after<sup>5</sup> them, \*eager to<sup>6</sup> find out what was the matter. Rome was not a

者。則惟有統治城邑之白髮老叟。所謂父老<sup>1</sup>者。並守城兵士一小隊而已。人人皆以爲逐此山蠻。使返原處。直易易耳。

乃一日清晨。有騎兵五人。自山中循路而來。彼等馳行極速。人馬染遍血液及塵埃。守城者識之。於其馳入時。大呼詢問。蓋若輩曷爲飛馳若此。羅馬軍隊究何遭遇耶。

騎兵不遑答。逕入城。循安靖之街而馳。於是人人追逐其後。深欲探聞其事。當時羅馬尚

1. 一隊; 一連. 2. 比 and 有加重之意. 作連.....帶解. 圖:—Bring me both paper and ink. 連紙帶墨. 皆請帶來. (一樣不可少)  
3. 騁躍而入. 4. 此爲 indirect speech 其 direct speech 應爲:—The watch man shouted to them "Why do you ride thus? and what has happened to the Roman army?" 5. 追逐. 圖:—The policeman ran after the thief and caught him at last 巡警追賊. 後卒捕得之.  
6. 切望. 圖:—I am anxious to know the result. 余切願一悉其究竟.

large city at that time; and soon they reached the \*market place<sup>1</sup> where the white-haired Fathers were sitting. Then they leaped from their horses, and told their story.

“Only yesterday,” they said, “our army was marching through a narrow valley between two steep mountains. \*All at once<sup>2</sup> a thousand savage men sprang out from \*among the rocks<sup>3</sup> before us and above us. They had blocked up the way; and the pass was so narrow that we could not fight. We tried to come back; but they had blocked up the way on this side of us too. The fierce men of the mountains were before us and behind us, and they were throwing rocks down upon us \*from above.<sup>4</sup> We had been \*caught in a trap.<sup>5</sup> Then ten of us set spurs to our horses; and five of us forced our way through,

非大城。瞬息即抵市場。場即白髮父老治事之所也。彼等遂一躍而下。詳陳其事。

彼等曰。方於昨日。我軍適經狹谷兩旁。山嶺峻峭。突有野人千許。自我軍前方及兩旁石中躍出。前路早為堵塞。山徑又過狹。不能作戰。我軍方欲退歸。不意後方道途亦為堵塞。今我軍前後俱有凶悍之山蠻圍攻。彼從高處以巨石擲擊。而我軍遂陷於穿中。吾輩十人以靴距刺擊馬腹。但奪路逃出者。僅有五人。餘五人亦喪

1. 羅馬時代市民集會之所。 2. 忽然。 3. 係 noun phrase 爲 preposition “from” 之 object。 4. 是以 a verb “above” 作 preposition “from” 之 object 作自上解。圖：--I feel something fall down from above and alight upon my head. 余覺有物自上而下落於余頭。 5. 陷於穿，爲敵所包圍。

but the other five fell before the spears of the mountain men. And now, O Roman Fathers! send help to our army at once, or every man will be slain, and our city will be taken."

"What shall we do?" said the white-haired Fathers. "Whom can we send but the guards and the boys? and \*who is wise enough to<sup>1</sup> lead them, and thus save Rome?"

All shook their heads and were very grave; for it seemed as if there was no hope. Then one said, "Send for Cincinnatus. He will help us."

Cincinnatus was in the field plowing<sup>2</sup> when the men who had been sent to him came \*in great haste.<sup>3</sup> He stopped and greeted<sup>4</sup> them kindly, and waited for them to speak.

於山蠻之矛下矣。目今之計。啊！羅馬父老乎。請立刻派兵相援。否則人人將為所戮。而吾城亦將為其占領矣。

白髮之父老曰。吾等將若之何。今除守城兵及童子外。豈復有可遣者乎。且智堪率領若輩以救羅馬者。猶有誰耶。

衆皆搖首。異常靜肅。一若殆無希望者。忽一人曰。可請辛辛納德斯來。彼將助我輩也。

當使者受命疾馳往見辛辛納德斯時。辛方耕耘田中。乃輟其工作。藹然致敬而俟彼等之陳述。

1. 孰氏之聰明足以..... 2. 卽 Cincinnatus was plowing in the field. 3. 至急. 4. 歡迎.



“Put on your cloak, Cincinnatus,” they said, “and hear the words of the Roman people.”

Then Cincinnatus \*wondered what they could mean<sup>1</sup>. “Is all well with Rome<sup>2</sup>?” he asked; and he called to his wife to bring him his cloak.

She brought the cloak; and Cincinnatus wiped the dust from his hands and arms, and threw it over his shoulders. Then the men told their errand.

They told him how the army with all the noblest men of Rome had been entrapped in the mountain pass. They told him about the great danger the city was in<sup>3</sup>. Then they said, “The people of Rome make you \*their ruler and the ruler of their city,<sup>4</sup> \*to do with everything as you choose;<sup>5</sup> and the Fathers bid you come at once and go out against our enemies, the fierce men of the mountains.”

使者曰.辛辛納德斯君.請披外衣.而聽國人之公言.辛辛納德斯莫明其意.乃問曰.羅馬無恙耶.隨喚其妻取外衣.

其妻以外衣至.辛乃拂去手與臂之灰塵.披外衣於肩上.使者遂宣布其使命.

彼等告以羅馬軍隊及所有貴胄.如何陷於山道.及羅馬城處境之危急.復曰.羅馬人民公舉足下為首領.統治全城.諸事悉聽隨便處分.父老請足下即時前往出禦吾人仇敵凶悍之山蠻.

1. 莫明其意. 2. 羅馬無恙否. 3. in 之 object 為 that 當置在 the city 之前. 今省去. 4. 為 objective complement 完成 make you 之意義者. 5. 便宜行事.

So Cincinnatus left his plow standing<sup>1</sup> where it was, and hurried to the city. When he passed through the streets, and gave orders \*as to<sup>2</sup> what should be done, some of the people were afraid, for they knew that he had all power in Rome to do what he pleased. But he armed the guards and the boys, and went out \*at their head<sup>3</sup> to fight the fierce mountain men, and free the Roman army from the trap into which it had fallen.

A few days afterward there was great joy in Rome. There was good news from Cincinnatus. The men of the mountains had been beaten with great loss.<sup>4</sup> They had been driven back into their own place.

And now the Roman army, with the boys and the guards, was coming home \*with banners flying,<sup>5</sup> and shouts of victory; and at their

辛辛納德斯遂遺其犁於所立處。疾行入城。對於應行舉辦之事。沿途發施號令。人民之中。亦有過懷疑懼者。因彼掌握羅馬全權。凡事可以率意行之也。但彼授軍械與守城兵及童子後。便身先士卒。率以出與凶悍之山蠻戰。而援救已陷圍中之羅馬軍隊焉。

數日後。羅馬城內莫不歡欣鼓舞。以有佳音來自辛辛納德斯。山蠻已被擊敗。且受鉅創。業經逐返巢穴矣。至是。羅馬軍隊及童子守城兵等。班師歸國。旗幟飛揚。凱歌高唱。而辛

1. standing 亦爲 objective complement 而 where it was 則爲 adverbial phrase 形容 standing. 2. 關於. 3. 在彼等之前. 4. 受重大之損失. 5. 旗幟招展.

head rode Cincinnatus. He had saved Rome.

\*Cincinnatus might then have made himself king<sup>1</sup>; for his word was law, and no man dared lift a finger against him. But, before the people could thank him enough for what he had done, he gave back the power to the white-haired Roman Fathers, and went again to his little farm and his plow.

He had been the ruler of Rome for sixteen days.

辛納德斯則按轡行其前。蓋已拯羅馬於危難矣。

辛辛納德斯此時原可自立為王。因言出彼口。便成法律。無人或敢指摘之。然不待人民之酬謝其勞苦功高。已將大權還諸羅馬之白髮父老。而重返故園。耕其薄田矣。

彼為羅馬之元首。計十有六日耳。

1. 此句省免一 clause 即 if he had wanted to do so; made himself king = become king 稱王。

## 25. THE STORY OF REGULUS

## 毀身全名

On the other side of the sea from Rome there was once a great city named Carthage.<sup>1</sup> The Roman people were never very friendly to the people of Carthage, and at last a war began between them. For a long time \*it was hard to tell<sup>2</sup> which would prove the stronger.<sup>3</sup> First the Romans \*would gain<sup>4</sup> a battle, and then the men of Carthage would gain a battle; and so the war went on for many years.

Among the Romans there was a brave general named Regulus,<sup>5</sup>— a man of whom it was said<sup>6</sup> that he never broke his word. It so happened after a while, that Regulus was taken prisoner and carried to Carthage. Ill and very lonely, he

位於羅馬之海對岸。昔之大城曰卡塞基者在焉。羅馬人民與卡塞基人民向不輯睦。最後雙方戰事以起。久經時日。而強弱難判。始或羅馬獲勝。繼又卡塞基告捷。是故兵連禍結。亘若干年。

羅馬人中有勇將。名雷究勒斯者。其爲人也。據稱素不食言。乃未幾。而雷究勒斯竟爲敵所擒。俘至卡塞基。疾病孤伶。夢想其

1. Cārthāgē. 北非洲之古城。於耶穌降生前一四〇年被羅馬摧毀。 2. 欲謂……頗屬難事。 3. 此後免去 of the two 三字。comparative degree 除用 more or less than 外。此亦一法。惟 of 後之人或物。須只兩個。且爲 subject 之人或物。亦即包括於 of 以後所指二人或二物中。圖：—Here are two pencils and this is the longer of the two 此處有鉛筆二支。二支之中。以此支較長。 4. 爲 subjunctive mood 蓋此係設想之言也。 5. Rēgūlūs (256 B.C.) 6. 據云。

\*dreamed of<sup>1</sup> his wife and little children so far away beyond the sea; and he \*had but little hope<sup>2</sup> of ever<sup>3</sup> seeing them again. He loved his home dearly, but he believed that his first duty was to his country; and so he had left all, to fight in this cruel war.

He had lost a battle, it is true,<sup>4</sup> and had been taken prisoner. Yet he knew that the Romans were \*gaining ground<sup>5</sup>, and the people of Carthage were afraid of being beaten \*in the end.<sup>6</sup> They had sent<sup>7</sup> into other countries to hire soldiers to help them; but even with these they would \*not be able to fight much longer<sup>8</sup> against Rome.

One day some of the rulers of Carthage came to the prison to talk with Regulus.

愛妻稚子.遠隔海外.鮮有再見之望.蓋彼愛家之心甚摯.惟思第一義務.當爲國家効力.故曾拋棄一切.而從戎於此次惡戰之中.

彼先時確曾戰敗而被虜.然知羅馬漸佔優勢.而卡塞基人.頗以終歸失敗爲慮.曾遣使往他國借兵相助.然卽以此等援兵.亦恐不能與羅馬久持也.

一日.卡塞基首領數人.來至獄中.與雷究勒斯相談.

1. 夢想. 圖:—I never dreamed of meeting you here 與君在此相見.實爲夢想不及. 2. 彼幾無望. 3. 任何時候. 4. 此爲 parenthetical expression 形容全句之意思.而等於 It is true (that) he had lost..... 5. 佔得優勝地位.參考:—lose ground=suffer 受損失或蒙不利. 圖:—The idle student is losing ground in his studies every day. 此懶惰學生.於其功課日見退步. 6. 終局. 7. sent 後.省去 object “messengers” 或 “persons” 等字. 8. 作戰不能持久.

“We should like to \*make peace with<sup>1</sup> the Roman people,” they said, “and we are sure, that, if your rulers at home knew how the war is going, they would be glad to make peace with us. We will set you free and let you go home, if you will agree to do as we say.”

“What is that?” asked Regulus.

“In the first place,” they said, “you must tell the Romans about the battles which you have lost, and you must make it plain to them that they have not gained anything by the war. In the second place, you must promise us, that, if they will not make peace, you will come back to your prison.”

“Very well,” said Regulus, “I promise you, that, if they will not make peace, I will come back to prison.”

And so they let him go; for they knew that \*a great Roman<sup>2</sup> would keep his word.

言曰。吾人甚願與羅馬媾和。且信貴國居守國內之首領。苟悉戰爭之趨勢。亦將樂與吾人言歸於好。君如允照吾輩所言行事者。便可釋君歸也。雷究勒斯問曰。何所謂也。

彼等曰。一則爾須以爾之屢次戰敗情形。告知羅馬人民。並須使其曉然於戰爭之未有所獲。再則爾須預諾。倘彼等不欲議和。仍當歸來就俘。

雷究勒斯曰。甚善。我今立約。如彼等不願和者。我仍願歸來就獄也。

於是彼等釋之。因知羅馬偉人。必不食言也。

1. 與……停戰議和。參考：— make war upon 與……宣戰。 2. a great man of Rome 羅馬偉人。

When he came to Rome, all the people greeted him gladly. His wife and children were very happy, for they thought that now they would not be parted<sup>1</sup> again. The white-haired Fathers who made the laws for the city came to see him. They asked him about the war.

"I was sent from Carthage to ask you to make peace," he said. "But it will not be wise to make peace. True,<sup>2</sup> we have been beaten in a few battles, but our army is gaining ground every day. The people of Carthage are afraid, \*and well they may be.<sup>3</sup> \*Keep on with<sup>4</sup> the war a little while longer, and Carthage \*shall be<sup>5</sup> yours. \*As for me,<sup>6</sup> I have come to bid my wife and children and Rome farewell. To-morrow I will \*start back to<sup>7</sup> Carthage and to prison; for I have promised."

當抵羅馬時。人盡歡迎之。其妻及子。尤極快慰。以爲此後當不再闊別矣。統治全城之白髮父老。亦來視彼。咸以戰況詢之。

彼曰。余爲卡塞基所遣。來向君等求和者。然與議和。將爲不智。吾人固有數次被挫。然我之軍隊。今方日佔優勢。卡塞基人民。爲此憂懼。然亦勢所當然。倘繼續作戰。稍久則卡塞基必爲我有矣。至余個人。則今此之來。特與妻兒及羅馬訣別耳。明日卽將返卡塞基就獄。因我預有成約在也。

1. 分離。此處被動語氣。在 would be parted again 之後。省去 by him 二字。 2. 字有 indeed 之意。 3. 而彼等之如是。亦理所當然。圖：— He is proud of his son, and well he may be. 彼頗得意其子。而彼之如此。亦理有固然也。 4. 繼續。 5. 一定將爲。 6. 至若余。 7. 回歸。

Then the Fathers tried to persuade him to stay.

“Let us send another man in your place,” they said.

“Shall a Roman not keep his word?” answered Regulus. “I am ill, and \*at the best<sup>1</sup> have not long to live. I will go back, as I promised.”

His wife and little children wept, and his sons begged him not to leave them again

“\*I have given my word,<sup>2</sup>” said Regulus. “\*The rest will be taken care of.<sup>3</sup>”

Then he bade them good-by, and went bravely back to the prison and the cruel death which he expected.

This was the kind of courage that made Rome the greatest city in the world.

於是父老等皆勸留之。

謂曰。吾輩可另遣一人往。以爲汝代。

雷究勒斯答曰。羅馬之人。可以言而無信乎。余今病矣。縱不死。亦不能久存於世。我欲如約而返也。

彼之妻與幼兒皆泣。其子更求其勿再捨彼等而去。

雷究勒斯曰。我言已出。必將踐之。

彼遂向衆話別。毅然復歸就獄。而赴其預料之慘死焉。

此卽所謂勇敢而使羅馬成爲世界最大之城者也。

1. 充極其量。圖：— Life is short at (the) best. 人之生也。充其極。終有限耳。 2. 我已約允之矣。 3. 其餘之事。自有人爲之照料也。



## 26. CORNELIA'S JEWELS

## 佳兒是寶

It was a bright morning in the old city of Rome many hundred years ago. \*In a vine-covered summer-house<sup>1</sup> in a beautiful garden, two boys were standing. They were \*looking at<sup>2</sup> their mother and her friend, who were walking among the flowers and trees.

“Did you ever see \*so handsome a lady as our mother's<sup>3</sup> friend?” asked the younger boy, holding his tall brother's hand. She looks like a queen.”

“Yet she is not so beautiful as our mother,” said the elder boy. “She has a fine dress, it is true; but her face is not noble and kind. It is our mother who is like a queen.”

“That is true,” said the other. “There is no woman in Rome so

數百年前。一日晨曦明媚。羅馬古城中。有美麗之花園一區。園內一涼亭。葡萄蔓繞。兩幼童於焉佇立。方觀其母偕友人款步於花樹叢間。

年幼之兒。握其身材長大之兄之手而問曰。汝曾見有美麗之夫人如吾母之友者乎。望之若王后也。

年長之兒曰。彼之美不及吾母。彼衣飾則誠華美矣。然其面容尙非雍容慈祥。蓋貌似王后者。舍吾母誰屬。

幼兒曰。斯言誠是。遍羅馬之婦女

1. 在一葡萄蔓遮蔽之涼亭中。 2. 望。觀。look at 與 see 微有不同。see 爲普通一般之視。而 look at 則爲注目而視也。 3. 美婦如……用此等慣用語句時宜留意 article a 所在之處。

much like a queen as our own dear mother.”

Soon Cornelia, their mother, came down the walk<sup>1</sup> to speak with them. She was \*simply dressed<sup>2</sup> in a plain white robe. Her arms and feet were bare, as<sup>3</sup> was the custom in those days; and no rings nor chains glittered about her hands and neck. \*For her only crown<sup>4</sup>, long braids of soft brown hair were coiled about her head; and a tender smile lit up her noble face as she looked into her sons' proud eyes.

“Boys,” she said, “I have something to tell you.”

They bowed before her, as Roman lads were taught to do, and said, “What is it, mother?”

中。其貌如王后者。當無如吾等之慈母者也。

無何。彼等之母康尼利。循小徑來。就彼等而言。其衣裝簡樸。僅披素白長衫一襲。臂足皆裸。殆當日習尚然也。手無戒指之輝煌。頸無項練之閃耀。其冠則唯有褐色柔軟之髮辮。盤攏於首而已。方其注視於二子之美目時。不覺綺顏玉貌上。嫣然展笑。

彼曰。兒乎。余今有事告爾。

彼等向之鞠躬。一如羅馬兒童所教爲者。言曰。敢問阿母何事也。

1. 小徑. 2. 衣裝樸素. 參考:—richly (well) dressed 服飾闊綽. poorly dressed 衣服不整. 3. 爲 relative pronoun. 4. 爲其唯一之后冕者乃……其意蓋當時未戴冠也。

“\*You are to<sup>1</sup> dine with us to-day, here in the garden; and then our friend is going to show us that wonderful casket of jewels of which you have heard so much.”

The brothers looked shyly at their mother's friend. \*Was it possible that she had<sup>2</sup> still other rings besides those on her fingers? Could she have other gems besides those which sparkled in the chains about her neck?

When the simple out-door<sup>3</sup> meal was over, a servant brought the casket from the house. The lady opened it. Ah, how those jewels dazzled<sup>4</sup> the eyes of the wondering boys! There were ropes of pearls, white as milk, and smooth as satin; heaps of shining rubies, red as the glowing coals; sapphires as blue as the sky that summer day; and diamonds that flashed and sparkled

今日汝輩將與我等用膳於此園。邇後吾友將以汝輩所習聞之奇異寶匣出示也。

彼弟兄等咸詫視其母之友，以爲除其指上所御之約指外，豈尙有其他之約指乎。除其頸間所披項練之燦爛寶石外，豈尙有其他之寶石耶。

比及戶外小餐既畢，一僕由室內取匣出，此貴婦啓之，噫嘻，是中珍寶，直使兩童子目迷五色，驚異咋舌，莫可名狀也。中有珍珠若干貫，其白似乳，光滑如緞，磷光四射之寶石，其紅如燃煤，碧玉則如

1. 汝等將……(但含有應當意). 2. 彼尙能有……否. 3. 戶外 (adjective). outdoors 戶外 (adverb). 圖:— The children play outdoors. 兒童戲於戶外. Children are fond of outdoor sports. 兒童喜戶外之遊戲. 4. 炫目.

like the sunlight.

The brothers looked long at the gems.

“Ah!” whispered the younger; “\*if our mother could only have such beautiful things!”

At last, however, the casket was closed and carried carefully away.

“Is it true, Cornelia, that you have no jewels?” asked her friend. “Is it true, as \*I have heard it whispered,<sup>2</sup> that you are poor?”

“No, I am not poor.” answered Cornelia, \*and as she s~~ake~~<sup>3</sup> she drew her two boys to her side; “for here are my jewels. They are worth more than all your gems.”

I am sure that the boys never forget their mother's pride and love and care; and in after years, when

夏日蔚藍之天而金鋼鑽石。則光芒閃爍如日光焉。

彼兄弟目注珍寶者久之。

其幼者細語曰。使吾母而能有此可愛之珍品者。則快何如之。

厥後。此篋復局。爲人謹慎攜去。

其友問曰。康尼利亞乎。君豈真無珠寶歟。豈我所聞之細語。謂君貧者其果確耶。

康尼利亞攬其二子於身邊。而言曰。否。我不貧也。蓋此卽我之珠寶也。其價值遠在盡君所有珍寶之上。

余深信其母矜寵愛護之心。二子當永不能忘也。及

1. 其下省去 How happy we were 一句。 2. 我聞衆人之所耳語者。 3. 當彼言時。

---

they had become \*great men<sup>1</sup> in Rome, they often thought of this scene in the garden. And the world still likes to hear the story of Cornelia's jewels.

彼等成爲羅馬之偉人時。對斯時園中之景象。每念念不置。而今世之人亦仍樂聞康尼利亞所寶之軼事焉。

---

1. 偉人。二童之名爲 Tiberius Gracchus, Caius Gracchus.

## 27. ANDROCLUS AND THE LION

## 逸 奴 逢 獅

In Rome there was once a poor slave whose name was Androclus.<sup>1</sup> His master was a cruel man, and so unkind to him that at last Androclus \*ran away.<sup>2</sup>

He hid himself in a wild wood for many days; but there was no food \*to be found,<sup>3</sup> and he grew so weak and sick that he thought he should die. So one day he crept<sup>4</sup> into a cave and lay<sup>5</sup> down, and soon he was fast asleep.

After a while a great noise woke him up. A lion had come into the cave, and was roaring loudly. Androclus was very much afraid, for \*he felt sure that<sup>6</sup> the beast would kill him. Soon, however, he saw that the lion was not angry, but that he limped as though \*his foot hurt him.<sup>7</sup>

昔時。羅馬國內有一可憐之奴隸。名曰安特洛克勒。其主爲人凶暴。待遇殘虐。以故安特洛克勒逸出。

彼藏身於林中者多日。惟其地無食物可得。饑餓而病。自分必死。以是一日匍匐入一洞。而偃息焉。無何鼾然睡去。

有頃。彼爲一洪聲所驚醒。見一獅走入洞中。高聲嗚吼。安特洛克勒惶恐異常。以己身必將爲此獸噬殺。然未幾。見此獅並未發怒。惟不良於行。彷彿其足被創也。

1. Ān'drōelūs. 2. 逃亡. 3. 爲 passive infinitive 形容 food. 4. 爲 creep 之 past tense. 5. 爲 lie 之 past tense. 6. 彼深以爲. 7. 彼患足痛. 圖:—my shoes hurt me. 余之鞋使余足痛. The light hurts my eyes. 此光傷余目.

Then Androclus grew so bold that \*he took hold of<sup>1</sup> the lion's lame paw \*to see what was the matter.<sup>2</sup> The lion stood quite still, and rubbed his head against the man's shoulder. He seemed to say,—

“I know that you will help me.”

Androclus lifted the paw from the ground, and saw that \*it was a long, sharp thorn which hurt the lion<sup>3</sup> so much. He took the end of the thorn in his fingers; then he gave a strong, quick pull, and \*out it came.<sup>4</sup> The lion was \*full of joy.<sup>5</sup> He jumped about like a dog, and licked the hands and feet of his new friend.

Androclus was not at all afraid after this; and when night came, he and the lion lay down and slept \*side by side.<sup>6</sup>

For a long time, the lion brought food to Androclus every

安特洛克勒遂壯其膽，執獅之跛爪，以察其究竟。獅靜立不少動，並以首摩此人之肩。一若曰。——

余知汝將助我也。

安特洛克勒舉其爪離地，見有銳長之荊棘一枚，傷之頗劇，遂搦住荊棘之端，而用力疾拔之，刺出，獅大悅，雀躍如犬，並舐吮其新友之手足。

嗣是，安特洛克勒遂毫不畏懼，抵夜，則與獅比肩而臥。

此獅日爲安特洛克勒攜取食物

1. 握; 持. 2. 一視其原故. 圖:— My head is painful; what is the matter with it? 余覺頭痛. 此何故耶. 3. 獅之所苦者乃……耳. 4. 因欲加重語氣故置 out 於句首. 5. 大悅. 6. 相伴; 相並. 圖:— The two students sat side by side. 此二學生並肩而坐.

day, and the two became such good friends, that Androclus found his new life a very happy one.

One day some soldiers who were passing through the wood found Androclus in the cave. They knew who he was, and so took him back to Rome.

It was the law at that time that<sup>1</sup> every slave who ran away from his master \*shou'd be made to fight<sup>2</sup> a hungry lion. So a fierce lion was shut up for a while without food, and a time was set for the fight.

When the day came, thousands of people crowded to see the sport. They went to such places at that time \*very much as<sup>3</sup> people now-a-days go to see a circus show or a game of base-ball.

The door opened, and poor Androclus was brought in. He was

者。匪伊朝夕。二者遂成莫逆交。致安特洛克勒反覺其新生活。極爲快樂焉。

一日。兵士數人。行經林中。見安特洛克勒於洞內。彼等皆識之。遂擒之以歸羅馬。

當時之法律。凡奴背其主而逃者。則使之與一餓獅鬪。因此拘閉一凶猛之獅。稍久而不與之食。特定一日。行此戰鬪。

屆期蜂擁來觀勝會之人。數以千計。蓋當時人民之喜臨此類地方。頗似今日吾人之赴馬戲場。或觀棒球戲也。

門啓矣。可憐之安特洛克勒引入

1. 所引之 clause. 與 law 爲 in apposition. 2. 須令與..... 相搏 3. 其情形極似.



almost dead with fear, for the roars of the lion could already be heard. He looked up, and saw that there was no pity in the thousands of faces<sup>1</sup> around him.

Then the hungry lion rushed in. With a single bound he reached the poor slave. Androclus gave a great cry, not of fear, but<sup>2</sup> of gladness. It was his old friend, the lion of the cave.

The people, who had expected to see the man killed by the lion, were filled with wonder. They saw Androclus put his arms around the lion's neck; they saw the lion lie<sup>3</sup> down at his feet, and lick<sup>4</sup> them lovingly; they saw the great beast rub his head against the slave's face as though he wanted to be petted. They could not understand what it all meant.

After a while they asked Androclus to tell them about it. So he

矣。彼已驚駭欲死。蓋獅之咆哮。彼已聞之。而舉目四顧。則見周圍數千人。毫無惻憫之容。既而餓獅闖進。一躍而至。可憐奴隸安特洛克勒之前。乃安特洛克勒大喊一聲。轉懼為喜。蓋此獅乃其老友。即洞內之獅也。

觀衆原冀視此人為獅所殺。今則驚奇滿懷矣。彼等見安特洛克勒張臂抱獅頸。又見獅臥其足前。吮舐之。狀頗相昵。更見此巨獸以首摩該奴之面。一若乞憐者。然皆莫明其所以然也。

少頃。衆命安特洛克勒詳道其故。

1. 面容. 2. but 在此連 of fear 與 of gladness 兩 phrases. 而此兩 phrases 皆形容 cry 一字. 3-4. 此兩字之前皆有 to 字 因在 saw 後. 故省去.

stood up before them, and, with his arm around the lion's neck, told how he and the beast had lived together in the cave.

"I am a man," he said; "but no man has ever befriended me. \*This poor lion alone<sup>1</sup> has been kind to me; and we love each other as brothers."

The people were not so bad that they could be cruel to the poor slave now. "\*Live and be free<sup>2</sup>!" they cried. Live and be free!"

Others cried, "Let the lion go free too! Give both of them their liberty!"

And so Androclus was set free, and the lion was given to him for his own. And they lived together in Rome for many years.

於是彼立於衆人之前。以一臂拊獅頸。而述其曾如何與獅共處於一洞之中。

且言曰。我乃人也。然無人曾與我友善。僅此可憐之獅。親我惠我。而吾等遂相愛如兄弟焉。

此時人縱無良。亦不忍虐待此可憐之奴隸矣。於是羣呼曰。貸其一死。而復其自由。貸其一死。而復其自由。更有人呼曰。並釋此獅。使二者同享自由。

如是安特洛克勒遂獲解放。並蒙贈給此獅。以爲彼有。而彼與獅同居於羅馬者若干年焉。

1. 惟有此獅。 [圖]:—This man alone understands it. 只此一人知之。 2. 即 Let he live and be free,

## 28. HORATIUS AT THE BRIDGE

## 一夫當關

Once there was a war between the Roman people and the Etruscans<sup>1</sup> who lived in the towns on the other side of \*the Tiber River.<sup>2</sup> Porsena, the King of the Etruscans, raised a great army, and marched toward Rome. The city had never been in so great danger.

The Romans did not have very many fighting men at that time, and they knew that they were not strong enough to meet the Etruscans \*in open battle.<sup>3</sup> So they kept themselves inside of their walls, and set guards to watch the roads.

One morning \*the army of Porsena was seen coming<sup>4</sup> over the hills from the north. There were thousands of horsemen and footmen, and they were marching straight toward

昔者羅馬民族與伊屈斯坎士民族交戰。伊屈斯坎士之人，居於太磐河彼岸之城邑。其王波森那統集大兵，向羅馬進攻。斯時羅馬之危急，乃向之所未有者也。

當時羅馬作戰之士，猶不甚衆，自知力不足以遇伊屈斯坎士於戰場之上，故閉城而守，並佈防於郊外通衢，藉資衛護。

某晨，遙見波森那軍隊，自北跋山而來，馬兵步卒，盈千累萬，浩浩蕩蕩，直奔橫跨羅馬城

1. Etruscans. 2. the Tiber River. 3. 在戰場上. 4. 人見軍隊來，were seen coming 之 coming 爲 complement of the subject 形容 army.

the wooden bridge which spanned the river at Rome.

“What shall we do?” said the white-haired Fathers who made the laws for the Roman people. “If they once<sup>1</sup> gain the bridge, we cannot hinder them from crossing, and then \*what hope will there be<sup>2</sup> for the town?”

Now, among the guards at the bridge, there was a brave man named Horatius.<sup>3</sup> He was on the farther side of the river, and when he saw that the Etruscans were so near, he called out to the Romans who were behind him.

“Hew down<sup>4</sup> the bridge \*with all the speed that you can<sup>5</sup>!” he cried. “I, with the two men who stand by me, will keep the foe \*at bay.<sup>6</sup>”

Then, with their shields before them, and their long spears in their hands, the three brave men stood in the road, and kept back the horsemen whom Porsena had sent to take the bridge.

外河上之木橋。

統治羅馬之白髮父老曰。吾輩計將安出。設彼等一據此橋。吾人即不能阻之勿過。則此城尙有何希望耶。

斯時守橋之軍隊中。有一勇士。名何雷休士者。在河之彼端。見伊屈斯坎士軍隊相距甚近。遂顧其後之羅馬兵士。

呼曰。速斷此橋。我願偕同立我旁之二友。阻遏來敵。

於是手執長矛。以盾遮身。此三勇士者。橫立當途。以拒波森那奪橋之騎兵。

1. 即 as soon as 一經。 2. 諸事已矣；大勢去矣。 3. Hō. rā shūs. 4. 斫下。 5. 儘速。 6. 遮斷進路；不得進。

On the bridge the Romans hewed away at the beams and posts. Their axes rang, the chips \*flew fast<sup>1</sup>; and soon it trembled, and was ready to fall.

“Come back! come back, and save your lives!” they cried to Horatius and the two who were with him.

But just then Porsena’s horsemen dashed toward them again.

“Run for your lives!” said Horatius to his friends. “I will keep the road.”

They turned, and ran back across the bridge. \*They had hardly reached the other side when<sup>2</sup> there was a crashing of beams and timbers. The bridge \*toppled over<sup>3</sup> to one side, and then fell with a great splash into the water.

When Horatius heard the sound, he knew that the city was safe. With his face still toward Porsena’s men, he moved slowly backward

橋以上。則羅馬人正斷梁伐柱。斧鑿鳴而木片飛。俄頃橋搖動而就傾矣。

彼等向何雷休士及相伴之二人呼曰。速歸。速歸。以全汝命。

際是時。波森那之馬兵。又向之衝鋒而來。

何雷休士向其友曰。請疾奔以自免。余願一人守此路也。

彼等遂轉身疾奔過橋。甫抵橋之彼端。樑柱已轟然作響。分崩離析矣。橋初向一端傾陷。繼而浪花四濺。沈諸河底矣。

何雷休士聞斷橋聲。知羅馬城安全無慮矣。仍面向波森那人而徐退。

1. 各處紛飛. 2. 彼等方……而……起矣. 3. 傾覆.

till he stood on the river's bank. A  
 dart thrown by one of Porsena's  
 soldiers \*put out<sup>1</sup> his left eye; but  
 he did not falter. He cast his spear  
 at the foremost horsemen, and then  
 he turned quickly around. He saw  
 the white porch of his own home  
 among the trees on the other side of  
 the stream.

以迄河岸。忽波森  
 那軍中一鏢投來。  
 中其左目瞠焉。而  
 彼仍堅立不稍動。  
 且以其長矛向最  
 前之馬兵擲去。始  
 疾轉其身。遙見家  
 園之白門。隱現於  
 隔岸之林木間。

“And he spake to the noble river      彼語太盤河  
 That \*rolls by<sup>2</sup> the walls of Rome:    洋洋羅馬城邊過。  
 ‘O Tiber! father Tiber!’                父兮太盤河。  
 To whom<sup>3</sup> the Romans pray,              羅馬人民所禱歌。  
 A Roman's life, a Roman's arms,        生命兮干戈。  
 Take thou<sup>4</sup> \*in charge<sup>5</sup> to-day.’”    今日所寄惟爾河。

(此節爲英國文豪麥考萊氏 Macaulay 所作。原文名古羅馬詠  
 Lays of Ancient Rome.)

He leaped into the deep, swift      彼遂躍入此深  
 stream. He still had his heavy      不可測之急流中。  
 armor on<sup>6</sup>; and when he sank out of    而重甲猶在身也。  
 sight, no one thought that he would    迨彼沒入於水。衆  
 ever be seen again. But he was a      皆以爲不復可見  
 strong man, and the best swimmer      其人矣。然彼乃強

1. 撲滅。圖：—Don't forget put out the lamp before you go to  
 bed. 就寢之前。勿忘熄燈。 2. 依傍.....而流。 3. 代替 father  
 Tiber. 4. 此爲 request thou 或 you 往往不寫。take 之 object 爲  
 life 及 arms. 而其 subject 爲 thou. 5. 看護；保守。 6. 穿著。圖：—  
 What clothing had he on yesterday? 昨日彼著何衣。

in Rome. \*The next minute<sup>1</sup> he rose. He was halfway across the river, and safe from the spears and darts which Porsena's soldiers hurled after him.

Soon he reached the farther side, where his friends stood ready to help him. Shout after shout greeted him as he climbed upon the bank. Then Porsena's men shouted also, for they had never seen a man so brave and strong as Horatius. He \*had kept them out of Rome,<sup>2</sup> but he had done a deed which they \*could not help but<sup>3</sup> praise.

As for the Romans, they were very grateful to Horatius for having saved their city. They called him Horatius Cocles, which meant the "one-eyed Horatius," because he had lost an eye in defending the bridge;

壯之人。且爲羅馬最著之游泳家也。一剎那間彼竟浮起。且已泅至中流。雖波森那士卒之鑿矛。叢集其後。而已安全不足慮矣。

無何。達於彼岸。其友人皆佇立該處。爭相援救。方彼攀登河岸時。歡聲雷動。卽波森那人亦從而喝采。蓋彼等從未見勇武有力如何雷休士者也。縱阻禦彼等。使不得逞於羅馬。然對其所立之偉業。固亦情不自禁而加以讚賞也。

至羅馬人民。則於何雷休士救城之功。感激靡涯。羣呼之爲考庫士何雷休士。意若曰獨目何雷休士。因其

1. 少頃. 2. 阻彼等不得入羅馬 3. 不禁.

\*they caused a fine statue of brass to be made<sup>1</sup> in his honor; and they gave him as much land as he could \*plow around in a day.<sup>2</sup> And for hundreds of years afterwards—

守橋時.曾失一目也.彼等既立精美銅像以榮寵之.復廣贈田園.以彼一日所能耕種者爲度.以褒酬之.而後此千百年.則——

“With weeping and with laughter,  
Still was \*the story<sup>3</sup> told,  
How well Horatius kept the bridge  
In the brave days \*of old.<sup>4</sup>”

可泣復可歌.  
軼事猶爭傳.  
昔日有何公.  
隻手捍橋畔.

1. 彼等特爲鑄一精美銅像; 2. 一日之內可以耕完;  
3. 是 subject. 4. 古時.



## 29. JULIUS CÆSAR

## 凱撒壯言

Nearly two thousand years ago there lived in Rome a man whose name was Julius Cæsar.<sup>1</sup> He was the greatest of all the Romans.

約去今二千年前。羅馬國中有一人焉。名究理亞凱撒。乃羅馬空前未有之偉人也。

Why was he so great?

彼何以偉大若是乎。

He was a brave warrior, and had conquered many countries for Rome. He was wise in planning and in doing. He knew \*how to make men both love and fear him.<sup>2</sup>

因其爲勇武之戰士。曾爲羅馬戰勝多國。工於謀畫。敏於行事。深得使人愛而畏之之道也。

At last he made himself the ruler of Rome. Some said that he wished to become its king. But the Romans at that time did not \*believe in<sup>3</sup> kings.

厥後。彼自立爲羅馬之主。有謂彼欲以王位自娛者。惟當時之羅馬。皆不崇拜帝王耳。

Once when Cæsar was passing through a little country village, all the men, women, and children of the place, came out to see him. There

一日。凱撒行經一小村。闔村居民。男婦稚孺。盡出覘其風采。總其人數。

1. Jūlius Cæsar (100-44 B.C.) 2. 何以使人既愛敬而且畏懼之。此 phrase 爲 knew 之 object. 3. 信仰。圖：—I believe in God. 余信仰上帝。

were not more than fifty of them, \*all together,<sup>1</sup> and they were led by their mayor, who told each one \*what to do.<sup>2</sup>

These simple people stood by the roadside and watched Cæsar pass. The mayor looked very proud and happy; \*for was he not the ruler of this village<sup>3</sup>? He felt that he was almost as great a man as Cæsar himself.

Some of the fine officers<sup>4</sup> who were with Cæsar laughed. They said, "See how that fellow struts at the head of his little flock!"

"\*Laugh as you will,<sup>5</sup>" said Cæsar, "he has reason to be proud. I \*would rather be the head man of a village than<sup>6</sup> the second man in Rome!"

不逾五十。由村長率領。並逐一教以應行之禮節。

是等淳樸之民。皆鵠立道左。以觀凱撒之經過。村長自視爲一村之主。頗欣然有矜驕之色。自覺一己之偉大。殆可與凱撒匹。

凱撒之侍從武官中。有數人笑之。皆曰。彼率導區區一小團體。何驕蹇乃爾。

凱撒曰。汝等雖笑之。然彼之矜驕自得。要非無因。卽我亦寧爲一村之長。而不願在羅馬爲第二人也。

1. 統共. 圖:— How much do I owe you all together? 我欠汝共若干. 2. 爲 told 之 direct object. 3. 此等構造. 乃引人注意之法. 4. 武官. officials 爲文官. 但此乃詳細區別而言. 若普通. 率稱職官. officer 也. 5. 任汝如何嘲笑. 圖:— Run as you will, I shall certainly catch you at last. 汝縱能奔. 余終必獲汝. 6. 甯願……而不願. 圖:— I would rather lose 1000 cherry trees than have you tell one lie. 余甯失櫻樹千株. 而不願使汝作一謊言.

At another time, Cæsar was crossing a narrow sea in a boat. Before he was halfway to the farther shore, a storm overtook<sup>1</sup> him. The wind blew hard; the waves dashed high; the lightning flashed; the thunder rolled.

It seemed \*every minute<sup>2</sup> as though the boat would sink. The captain was in great fright. He had crossed the sea many times, but never in such a storm as this. He trembled with fear; he could not guide the boat; he \*fell down upon his knees<sup>3</sup>; he moaned, "All is lost! all is lost!"

But Cæsar was not afraid. He bade the man \*get up<sup>4</sup> and take his oars again.

"Why should you be afraid?" he said. "The boat will not be lost; for you have Cæsar on board."

又某次凱撒乘船渡海峽。未及半途。突爲暴風雨所襲。烈風湧浪。電閃雷鳴。

一若頃刻之間。船即沈覆。船主大懼。渠曾渡海多次。從未遇如此之暴風雨也。懼極而慄。竟不克駕駛其船。且屈膝下跪。而哀號曰。萬事休矣。萬事休矣。

惟凱撒則毫不恐怖。命之起而重操其槳。

謂曰。爾胡爲乎懼哉。有凱撒在此。船將不沈矣。

1. 遭逢。圖：— I was overtaken by heavy rain. 余遇大雨。不拘何時；時時刻刻。 3. 屈膝跪下。 4. 起立。

## 30. THE SWORD OF DAMOCLES

## 安毋忘危

There was once a king whose name was Dionysius.<sup>1</sup> He was so unjust<sup>2</sup> and cruel that he won<sup>3</sup> for himself the name of tyrant. He knew that almost everybody hated him, and so he was always in dread lest<sup>4</sup> some one should take his life.

But he was very rich, and he lived in a fine palace where there were many beautiful and costly things, and he was waited upon by \*a host of<sup>5</sup> servants who were always ready<sup>6</sup> to do his bidding. One day a friend of his, whose name was Damocles,<sup>7</sup> said to him,—

“How happy you must be! You have here everything that any man could wish.”

昔有一王。名狄奧尼素斯。爲人極詭譎乖戾。致有暴君之名。彼知國人幾莫不痛嫉之也。以故無日不惴惴自恐。且慮其生命將爲他人所害焉。

惟彼豪富異常。所居瓊宮玉宇。凡物皆華麗珍奇。而頤指氣使。則侍從之臣僕如雲。皆無時不曲意逢迎。聽其使命。一日。彼之友人。名戴茂克利茲者。向彼曰——

吾君之快樂當何如耶。凡人之所以欲者。君莫不有焉。

1. Dīōnysīūs (—shīūs) (430-367. B. C.). 2. 不公正. 3. 博得 (爲 win 之 past tense.) 圖:—The pupil wins the praise of his teacher by being diligent. 學生以勤學爲先生所獎勵. 4. 深恐. 此字爲 conjunction 其所引之 clause 大半有 should 一字. 圖:—I do it now lest I should forget. 余今爲之者恐忘却也. 5. 一羣. 6. 情願. 7. Dāmōelēs.

“Perhaps you would like to change places with me,” said the tyrant.

“No, not that, O king!” said Damocles; “but I think, that, if I could only have your riches and your pleasures for one day, I should not want any greater happiness.”

“Very well,” said the tyrant. “You shall have them.”

And so, the next day, Damocles was led into the palace, and all the servants were bidden to treat him as their master. He sat down at a table in the banquet hall, and rich foods were placed before him. Nothing was wanting<sup>1</sup> that could give him pleasure. There were costly<sup>2</sup> wines, and beautiful flowers, and rare<sup>3</sup> perfumes, and delightful music. He rested himself among soft cushions, and felt that he was the happiest man in all the world.

暴君曰。或者爾將樂與我易位而居也。

戴茂克利茲曰。否否。非是之謂也。嗟夫陛下。臣之所思者。使臣得享陛下之豐富與娛樂。縱一日亦畢生無憾矣。

暴君曰。甚善。爾可如願以償。

翌日導戴茂克利茲進宮。並囑所有臣僕。事之如君。戴茂克利茲乃就宮中膳廳。據席而坐。於是山珍海羞。羅列其前。凡可以使彼歡娛之物。靡有所遺。所飲之酒。則昂貴者也。所陳之花。則豔麗者也。所嗅之芳香。則希有者也。而所聞之音樂。則最悅耳者。

1. 缺乏. 2. 貴重. 3. 稀有. 閱:— Such an occurrence was quite rare. 此等遭遇. 實稀有也.

Then he chanced to raise his eyes toward the ceiling. What was it that was dangling above him, with its point almost touching his head? It was a sharp sword, and it was hung by only a single horse-hair. What if the hair should break? There was \*danger every moment that it would do so.<sup>1</sup>

The smile faded from the lips of Damocles. His face became ashy pale. His hands trembled. He wanted no more food; he could drink no more wine; he took no more delight in the music. He longed to be out of the palace, and away,<sup>2</sup> \*he cared not where.<sup>3</sup>

“What is the matter?” said the tyrant.

也彼憩息於柔軟坐褥之上。自覺爲宇宙間最快樂之人矣。

於是。偶一舉目上矚承塵。見有物焉。懸臨空中。其端幾觸于首。是物爲何。則一利劍僅繫於一縷馬鬃之上。設鬃斷將奈何。而此種危險。殆又無時不可發作者也。

戴茂克利茲。唇邊之笑容頓失。面色蒼白如灰。兩手兢兢戰慄。不欲再進食。不能再飲酒。亦不復喜聞音樂矣。彼亟盼立即離宮他往。並此後所往之地。亦不暇計及焉。

暴君曰。何爲也。

1. 即 danger that the hair would break. 2. 此說。應有 he longed to be 數字. 3. 不問何處。

“That sword! that sword!” cried Damocles. He was so badly frightened that he dared not move.

“Yes,” said Dionysius, “I know there is a sword above your head, and that it may fall at any moment. But why should that trouble you? I have a sword over my head \*all the time.<sup>1</sup> I am every moment in dread lest something may cause<sup>2</sup> me to lose my life.”

“Let me go,” said Damocles. “I now see that I was mistaken, and that \*the rich<sup>3</sup> and powerful<sup>4</sup> are not so happy \*as they seem.<sup>5</sup> Let me go back to my old home in the poor little cottage among the mountains.”

And \*so long as<sup>6</sup> he lived, he never again wanted to be rich, or to change places, even for a moment, with the king.

戴茂克利茲呼曰。彼劍。彼劍。其驚恐之極。致不敢稍動其軀。

狄奧尼素斯曰。噫。我固知有一劍臨爾首。時欲下墜。雖然。庸何傷耶。余心中時有一劍。懸諸頭上。蓋余無時不懷懼。恐有使余喪身之事發生也。

戴茂克利茲曰。乞准臣去。今已自知其非矣。蓋富貴權勢之家。並非如其外表所示之樂也。願賜臣歸其山間陋村中之敝廬。

於是終彼有生之年。不復作富貴之想矣。雖卽刹那之間。亦不欲與帝王易位而居矣。

1. 永遠. all times 自始至終. 2. 使. 圖:— I caused him to do so. 我使彼如是爲之. 3. 富者. 4. 有權勢者. 5. 如其外觀. 6. 祇要能以.....

## 31. DAMON AND PYTHIAS

## 爲友質身

A young man whose name was Pythias<sup>1</sup> had done something which the tyrant Dionysius<sup>2</sup> did not like. For this offense<sup>3</sup> he was dragged to prison, and a day was set<sup>4</sup> when he should be put to death. His home was far away, and he wanted very much to see his father and mother and friends before he died.

“\*Only give me leave to<sup>5</sup> go home and say good-by to those whom I love,” he said, “and then I will come back and give up my life.”

The tyrant laughed at him.

“\*How can I know<sup>6</sup> that you will keep your promise?” he said. “You only want to cheat me, and \*save yourself.”

Then a young man whose name was Damon<sup>8</sup> spoke and said,—

“O king! put me in prison in place of my friend Pythias, and let

庇替亞斯.少年也.以事見忤於暴君狄奧尼索斯.遂蒙罪戾.拘禁獄中.處決已有期矣.然以家居遠方.極願於未死前.得一見其父母戚友焉.

因曰.但乞准臣還家.與所親愛之人一訣.即便歸來.引頸就刑.

暴君笑而謂之曰.汝之踐約與否.我烏得而知之.爾特欲欺我以圖苟生耳.

適有少年名戴蒙者.言曰——

噫.陛下乎.敢請置臣於獄.以代臣

1. Pythias. 2. Dionysius 3. 罪咎. 有時作 offence 意同. 4. 定. 5. 僅乞允我. 6. 我烏能知. 7. 全汝生命. 8. Damon.



him go to his own country to put his affairs in order, and to bid his friends farewell. I know that he will come back as he promised, for he is a man who has never broken his word. But if he is not here on the day which you have set, then I will die \*in his stead.'”

The tyrant was surprised that anybody should<sup>2</sup> make such an offer. He at last agreed to let Pythias go, and gave orders that the young man Damon should be shut up in prison.

Time passed, and by and by the day \*drew near<sup>3</sup> which<sup>4</sup> had been set for Pythias to die; and he had not come back. The tyrant ordered the jailer to keep close watch upon Damon, and not let him escape. But Damon did not try to escape. He still \*had faith in<sup>5</sup> the truth and honor of his friend. He said, “If Pythias does not come back in time, it will not be his fault. It will be

友庇替亞斯。而准其暫歸故鄉。料理身後事。並向友好作別。臣知其必能如約而返。以彼爲人從未爽約也。設至所定行刑之日。而彼不在此。則臣情願代彼受刑。

暴君異之。不謂竟有人以此爲請者。卒允庇替亞斯去。並傳諭囚此少年戴蒙於獄焉。

光陰荏苒。瞬而庇替亞斯之刑期近矣。而彼尙未歸。暴君遂命禁卒嚴防戴蒙。勿使遁逸。然戴蒙實無意於遁。依然深信其友之誠篤信守焉。且曰。縱庇替亞斯至期不返。諒非彼之咎。必因有意外之

1. 代之。 2. 在此作居然解或竟字解。 匱：—I am surprised that you should say so. 汝竟出言如此。實足使我驚異。 3. 漸近 4. 替代 the day. 5. 信仰。

because he is hindered \*against his will.<sup>1</sup>” 阻也。

At last the day came, and then the very hour.<sup>2</sup> Damon was ready to die. His trust in his friend was as firm as ever; and he said that he did not grieve at having to suffer for one whom he loved so much.

Then the jailer came to lead him to his death; but at the same moment Pythias stood in the door. He had been delayed<sup>3</sup> by storms and shipwreck, and he had feared that he was too late. He greeted Damon kindly, and then \*gave himself into the hands of<sup>4</sup> the jailer. He was happy because he thought that he had come in time, even though it was at the last moment.

The tyrant \*was not so bad but that he could see<sup>5</sup> good in others.

最後.刑期屆矣.繼而行刑時至矣.戴蒙遂預備受死.然其信友之心.仍堅持如前.且謂爲其極敬愛之人.捐軀效死.無遺憾焉.於是禁卒遂來引戴蒙赴刑.乃於此千鈞一髮之際.庇替亞斯同時立於門前.蓋彼途中遇風船壞.以致阻滯.固嘗慮其來之已遲也.乃向戴蒙親切問候.而自投於禁卒之手.且思其來縱在行刑之際.而猶未致失時.良自欣幸.

暴君縱惡.尙未致于不見他人之

1. 不願;不得已. 2. 此後省去 came 一字. 3. 此後省去 on the road 三字. 4. 自投於..... 圖:— The culprit gave himself up to the authorities. 犯罪者自首於有司. 5. 其人雖惡.不致不能見..... 圖:— The man is not so old but that he can work. 其人尙非年老而不能工作.

He felt that men who loved and trusted each other, as did Damon and Pythias, \*ought not to suffer unjustly.<sup>1</sup> And so he set them both free.

善.覺相愛相信如  
戴蒙與庇替亞斯  
者.胡可罹非分之  
刑.因是並釋之.

“\*I would give all my wealth to have<sup>2</sup> one such friend,” he said.

且曰.我願犧牲  
所有之財.而獲交  
一如是之友也.

---

1. 不可誤罰之. 2. 使余能有.....余甯欲與以.....

## 32. A LACONIC ANSWER

## 簡答絕倫

Many miles beyond Rome there was a famous country which we call Greece.<sup>1</sup> The people of Greece were not united<sup>2</sup> like the Romans; \*but instead<sup>3</sup> there were several states, each of which had its own rulers.

Some of the people in the southern part of the country were called Spartans,<sup>4</sup> and they were noted for their simple habits and their bravery. The name of their land was Laconia,<sup>5</sup> and so they were sometimes called Lacons.

One of the strange rules which the Spartans had, was that they should speak briefly, and never use more words than were needed. And so a short answer is often \*spoken

去羅馬若干里。有一著名之國焉。即吾人所謂希臘者是也。希臘之民族。非統一如羅馬然。乃分爲數邦。邦各有其元首。

其南部之人民。有名斯巴達族者。以習尚簡單。勇悍好武著。其地名拉哥尼亞。故其人民有時亦被呼爲拉哥尼亞人也。

斯巴達人。嘗有奇異規則若干。其一卽爲語言簡潔。非必要之言辭勿用。以故吾人於短

---

1. Græcæ. 2. 結合. 參考:—The United States 美國. The United Kingdom 英國. 3 而竟. 例:—He does not work, but instead he idles away his time. 彼不工作而竟虛耗光陰. 4. Spārtāns 5. Lācōniā.

of<sup>1</sup> as being *laconic*; \*that is,<sup>2</sup> as being such an answer as a Lacon would be likely to give.

There was in the northern part of Greece a land called Macedon; and this land was \*at one time<sup>3</sup> ruled over by a warlike<sup>4</sup> king named Philip.

Philip of Macedon wanted to become the master of all Greece. So he raised a great army, and \*made war upon<sup>5</sup> the other states, until nearly all of them were forced to call him their king. Then he sent a letter to the Spartans in Laconia, and said, "If I go down into your country, I will level your great city to the ground."

In a few days, \*an answer was brought back to him.<sup>6</sup> When he opened the letter, he found only one word written there.

練答辭。往往謂之拉哥尼亞式。意謂是等答辭。乃拉哥尼亞人所爲者也。

希臘北部。有地名馬其頓者。某時曾有一好戰之王爲之君。王名斐力伯。

馬其頓之斐力伯。欲霸希臘全域而爲之主。故興大軍進攻他邦。迨各邦幾盡爲所迫。奉之爲王。乃致書於拉哥尼亞之斯巴達曰。如我長驅入爾國。爾之通都大邑。將被夷爲平地也。

數日後。覆書一緘呈其前。及啓閱此信。則只見一字。書於其上。

1. 說及。例：— When you were away, we often spoke of you. 君外出時。吾等常言及。 2. 就是；卽是；in other words 換言之。例：— He is not famous for his English that is, his English is very poor. 彼不以英文著名。換言之。彼之英文不見佳也。 3. 嘗；曾。 4. 好戰。 5. 與……交戰。 6. 彼得一覆函。

That word was "IF."

It was \*as much as to say,<sup>1</sup>  
 "We are not afraid of you so long  
 as the little word 'if' stands in your  
 way."

其字爲「如」。

其意若謂苟此  
 細小之「如」字。當汝  
 之前。則吾人不爾  
 懼也。

---

1. 等於說。圖：— His nod is as much as to say he agrees. 彼之  
 點首即等於說彼表同意也。

## 33. THE UNGRATEFUL GUEST

## 辜恩之客

Among the soldiers of King Philip there was a poor man who had done some brave deeds. He had pleased the king \*in more ways than one,<sup>1</sup> and so the king \*put a good deal of trust in him.<sup>2</sup>

One day this soldier was on board of a ship at sea when a great storm came up. The winds drove the ship upon the rocks, and it was wrecked. The soldier was cast half-drowned upon the shore; and he would have died there, \*had it not been for the kind care<sup>3</sup> of a farmer who lived close by.

When the soldier was \*well enough<sup>4</sup> to go home, he thanked the farmer for what he had done, and promised that he would repay him for his kindness.

斐力伯王之軍隊中。有一貧苦之人。曾著勇績。其博王歡悅。不一其途。故深爲王所信賴。

一日。此兵乘船航海。暴風忽起。驅船於礁而壞焉。此兵已溺至半死。而被海浪捲擲於岸畔。苟無居於附近之農夫。藹然護持。則必葬身是地矣。

及兵全愈。堪以言旋。乃深謝農夫。並允報其隆情於來日。

1. 多方. 圖:—The man's family is very large, so he has to make money in more ways than one to support his people. 彼之家族頗衆故必須多方生財. 以供給其家人. 2. 極信用之. 3 脫非..... 圖:—Had it not been for your aid, I should have failed 脫非汝之臂助; 我早失敗矣. 4. 全愈.

But he did not mean to<sup>1</sup> keep his promise. He did not tell King Philip about the man who had saved his life. He only said that there was a fine farm by the seashore, and that he would like very much to have it \*for his own.<sup>2</sup> Would the king give it to him?

“Who owns the farm now?” asked Philip.

“Only a churlish<sup>3</sup> farmer, who has never done anything for his country,” said the soldier.

“Very well, then,” said Philip. “You have served me for a long time, and you shall have your wish. Go and take the farm for yourself.”

And so the soldier made haste to drive the farmer from his house and home. He took the farm for his own.

The poor farmer was \*stung to the heart<sup>4</sup> by such treatment. He

惟彼實無意踐言。並未於斐力伯王前。道及拯彼生命之人。祇言濱海之處。有腴田一方。極願得之。然則王將與之乎。

斐力伯問曰。此田現屬於誰氏。

兵曰。僅屬於一心性苟吝之農夫。蓋向未爲國宣力者也。

斐力伯曰。如是甚善。汝事我久矣。茲可如爾之願。往取此田。以爲汝有可也。

於是此兵急逐農夫離其家室。而佔其田宅爲己有。

可憐之農夫。受如此之待遇。痛徹

1. 存心。 匪：—What do you mean. 君意何居。 2. 爲彼一己之所有物。 3. 鄙吝失教。 4. 沈痛；傷心；斷腸。 參考：—I was stung to the quick. 余深爲悲痛。



went boldly to the king, and told the whole story from beginning to end. King Philip was very angry when he learned that the man whom he had trusted had done so base a deed. He sent for the soldier in great haste; and when he had come, he caused these words to be burned in his forehead——

“THE UNGRATEFUL GUEST.”

Thus all the world was made to know of the mean act by which the soldier had \*tried to enrich himself<sup>1</sup>; and from that day until he died all men shunned and hated him.

1. 欲使自身富裕。

於心。遂大膽逕往見王詳陳始末。斐力伯王聞其所信用之人。而竟有如此卑鄙之行爲。不覺勃然震怒。遂急召此兵。及至。遂命烙數字於其額曰——

“辜恩之客。”

遂使舉世之人。皆知此兵因欲利己損人。竟出此卑鄙行爲。自此日以迄其終。人皆深惡而痛絕之。且引避不遑焉。

## 34. ALEXANDER AND BUCEPHALUS

## 駿 逢 其 主

One day King Philip bought a fine horse called Bucephalus.<sup>1</sup> He<sup>2</sup> was a noble animal, and the king paid a very \*high price<sup>3</sup> for him. But he was wild and savage, and no man could mount him, or do anything at all with him.

They tried to whip him, but that<sup>4</sup> only made him worse. At last the king bade his servants take him away.

“\*It is a pity<sup>5</sup> to ruin so fine a horse as that,” said Alexander,<sup>6</sup> the king’s young son. “Those men do not know how to treat him.”

“Perhaps you can do better than they,” said his father scornfully.

一日.斐力伯王市一駿馬馬名布西法勒斯.乃一上駟之材也.故王出鉅值得之.惟野而不馴.無人能騎.且亦無計可施也.

彼等試鞭之.而馬益咆哮不可制.最後.王卒令其侍從引之他去.

王之幼子亞力山大曰.如是蹂躪此良馬.未免可惜.殆彼等不知駕馭之法也.

其父藐然而謂曰.汝或優於彼等.

1. Buçëphälüs. 2. 此字指馬.本篇以馬爲主.故將其視作人類而用 he. 表示注重意思.動物皆可如此. 3. 物價之漲落.用 high 與 low. 物價之貴賤.用 dear 或 cheap. 4. 爲 pronoun. 指 but 以前之全 clause. 5. 余所痛惜. 釋:— It is a pity that one learns a foreign language at the cost of his mother tongue. 一人爲學外國語.而犧牲其國語.余視爲至可痛惜之事也. 6. Älëxändër (356-323. B. C.)

“I know,” said Alexander, “that, if you would only give me leave to try, I could manage this horse better than any one else.”

“And if you fail to do so, what then<sup>1</sup>?” asked Philip.

“I will pay you the price of the horse,” said the lad.

While everybody was laughing, Alexander ran up to Bucephalus, and turned his head toward the sun. He had noticed that the horse was afraid of his own shadow.<sup>2</sup>

He then spoke gently to the horse, and patted him with his hand. When he had quieted him a little, he made a quick spring, and leaped upon the horse's back.

Everybody expected to see the boy killed outright.<sup>3</sup> But he kept his place, and let the horse run as fast as he would. By and by, when

亞力山大曰。我知其術。祇須父王准我一試。當立能駕馭此馬。勝於任何人也。

斐力伯曰。使汝不能者當如何。

此幼子曰。我願償馬價。

當人人哂笑之時。亞力山大已奔至布西法勒斯之前。引其首向日。蓋彼曾察知此馬。自顧其影而生畏也。

繼乃慈聲而語之。復以手輕拍之。俟馬性稍靜。倏飛身一躍。已跨於其背矣。

人皆以爲此子立將墮馬喪身。詎竟安坐馬背。一任其盡力飛馳。未幾。

1. 汝如不能。則當如何。 2. shadow 與 shade 不同。shadow 爲人物之形影。shade 爲蔭。圖 — Your can see your own shadow in a clear brook 汝能自見一己之形影於一清流中。Let us rest in the shade for a while. 吾人可在此蔭處稍息。 3. 立刻。

Bucephalus had become tired, Alexander \*reined him in,<sup>1</sup> and rode back to the place where his father was standing.

All the men who were there shouted when they saw that the boy had proved himself to be the master of the horse

He leaped to the ground, and his father ran and kissed him.

“My son,” said the king, “Macedon is \*too small a place for you.<sup>2</sup> You must seek a larger kingdom that will be worthy of you.”

After that, Alexander and Bucephalus were the best of friends. They were said to be always together, for when one of them was seen, the other<sup>3</sup> was sure to be not far away. But the horse \*would

布西法勒斯漸露疲意。亞力山大遂加以羈勒而騎回其父所立之處。

當時在場之人。既見此子能證其堪爲此馬之主。皆歡呼以賀。

彼一躍至地。其父疾趨其前。而吻之。

王曰吾兒。馬奇頓壤地褊小。不足以容吾兒。宜覓一較大之邦土。以展兒之才能也。

自是以後。亞力山大與布西法勒斯。形影相隨。據云二者無時或離。苟見其一。則其二亦必相距匪遙也。惟

1. 約束; 制遏. 圖:— The driver reined in his horse while I alighted from the carriage. 方余下車時。馬夫控制其馬。 2. 地太小而不適於汝。too+ADJ.+for 藏反語及不可能之意味。圖— The hat is too small for me. 此帽太小。不適於余。 3. 其他…… 圖:— I own two watches; one is in my pocket; and the other is left at home. 余有時計兩枚。其一在我袋內。另一枚則留置家中。

never allow any one to mount him<sup>1</sup> but his master.

Alexander became the most famous king and warrior \*that was ever known;<sup>2</sup> and for that reason he is always called Alexander the Great. Bucephalus carried him through many countries and in many fierce battles, and \*more than once<sup>3</sup> did he save his master's life.

此馬除其主人外，不允他人乘之。

亞力山大爲王，文治武功，冠絕今古。緣是後人，往往以大亞力山大王稱之。而布西法勒斯則載之，遍歷多國，身經若干劇戰，而救護其主人之生命者，尤不止一次云。

---

1. 從未許他人乘之。 2. 得未曾聞。圖：— The European war was the greatest war that was ever known. 歐洲戰事，乃千古創聞之巨戰也。 3. 屢；常；多次。圖：— When I was in Chekiang, I visited West Lake, the famous historical resort, more than once. 余在浙江時，屢遊歷史上名勝之西湖。

## 35. DIOGENES THE WISE MAN

## 名士高懷

At Corinth,<sup>1</sup> in Greece, there lived a very wise man whose name was Diogenes.<sup>2</sup> Men came from all parts of the land to see him and hear him talk.

But \*wise as he was,<sup>3</sup> he had some very queer ways. \*He did not believe that any man ought to have<sup>4</sup> more things than he really needed; and he said that no man needed much. And so he did not live in a house, but slept in a tub or barrel, which he rolled about from place to place. He spent his days sitting in the sun,<sup>5</sup> and saying wise things to those who were around him.

At noon one day, Diogenes was seen walking through the streets with a lighted lantern, and looking

達愛鄂奇尼士者。希臘柯林司人。聰穎卓絕。遠近之人。皆來其地。一覘其風範。而聽其演講。

然彼雖明哲。而行徑頗奇。以爲人生所享有者。不應逾於實際之所需。嘗曰。人毋需奢求。是以彼不居於房屋之內。而寢處於槽桶之中。常廻轉其桶。由此而彼。遷徙靡定。日間坐陽光下。爲環立之人。講述聰明言行。

一日方午。忽見達愛鄂奇尼士持燈燃燭。行經通衢。

1. Cōrīnth. 2. Diōgēnēs. 3. 彼雖明敏。 4. 彼以爲凡人皆不應…… 圖：— I don't think it will rain. 余以爲天不至於降雨。此與中國語法相異處。學者宜注意。 5. 在日光中。 圖：— A cat likes to bask in the sun. 貓喜曝於日光中。

all around \*as if<sup>1</sup> in search of something.

“Why do you carry a lantern when the sun is shining?” some one said.

“I am looking for an honest man,” answered Diogenes.

When Alexander the Great went to Corinth, all the foremost men in the city came out to see him and to praise him. But Diogenes did not come; and he was the only man for whose opinions Alexander cared.

And so, since the wise man would not come to see the king, the king went to see the wise man. He found Diogenes in an \*out-of-the-way place,<sup>2</sup> lying on the ground by his tub. He was enjoying the heat and the light of the sun.

When he saw the king and a great many people coming, he \*sat

東張西望。如有所覓。

或曰。皎日在天。君何籠燭也。

達愛鄂奇尼士答曰。余方覓一誠實人耳。

當大亞力山大巡行抵柯林司時。城內名流咸出覲王。歌頌功德。而達愛鄂奇尼士獨不與焉。然亞力山大所注意者。僅達愛鄂奇尼士一人之言論也。

以故賢者既不願覲王。王遂親往相訪。見達愛鄂奇尼士隱於僻所。仰臥於地。桶在其側。蓋方曝於日中。享其光與熱焉。

彼見王挈多人來。遂起身而坐。注

1. 此後。省去 he were 二字。 2. 僻偶；偏僻所在。

up<sup>1</sup> and looked at Alexander. Alexander greeted him and said,—

“Diogenes, I have heard a great deal about your wisdom. Is there anything that I can do for you?”

“Yes,” said Diogenes. “You can stand a little on one side, \*so as not to<sup>2</sup> keep the sunshine from me.”

This answer \*was so different from what he expected,<sup>3</sup> that the king was much surprised. But it did not make him angry; it only made him admire the strange man \*all the more.<sup>4</sup> When he turned to ride back, he said to his officers,—

“Say what you will;<sup>5</sup> if I were not Alexander, I would like to be Diogenes.”

目於亞力山大。亞力山大致候而言曰。

達愛鄂奇尼士。寡人仰君賢哲久矣。其亦有可以為君効勞者乎。

達愛鄂奇尼士曰。有之。請王稍旁立。勿蔽臣之日光可也。

此答遠出亞力山大之意外。甚為驚訝。惟此舉並未觸其怒。且使之愈益景慕此奇人焉。及其策馬而歸時。向其臣下曰——

無論爾等以為何如。使我而非亞力山大者。余願為達愛鄂奇尼士焉。

1. 坐起 圖— The mother sat up abed all night over her sick child. 兒病。母竟夜坐牀頭。以守視之。 2. 以期不致。 圖:— We got up early so as not to be late for the first train 吾輩早起。以圖不悞第一次火車。 3. 適非其所料。 4. 愈甚; 尤甚。 圖:— I admire the boy for his cleverness; and that all the more, because he is very young. 我頗喜此子之聰穎。而喜之尤甚者。則因其年齡絕穉也。 5. say what you will = what ever you may say. 無論君作何語。 圖:— Go where you will, you cannot succeed without perseverance. 君苟不忍耐。任往何處。亦不能有所為也。



## 36. THE BRAVE THREE HUNDRED

## 勇士三百

All Greece was in danger. A mighty army, led by the great King of Persia,<sup>1</sup> had come from the east. It was marching along the seashore, and in a few days would be in Greece. The great king had sent messengers into every city and state bidding them give him water and earth \*in token that<sup>2</sup> the land and the sea were his. But they said,—

“No, we will be free.”

And so there was a great stir<sup>3</sup> throughout a'l the land. The men armed themselves, and made haste to go out and drive back their foe; and the women stayed at home, weeping and waiting, and trembling with fear.

There was only one way by which the Persian army could go

危矣哉。希臘之全部也。波斯大王率其雄兵已自東來。方遵海濱前進。不數日即將侵入希臘矣。事前波斯大王曾傳檄於希臘各邦。命獻水與土。以表示此陸此海皆為彼所領有。而各邦皆曰。

否。吾等願自由也。

於是全國大為震動。男子皆戎裝疾出以却敵。女子均觚觫於家啜泣以待。

波斯軍隊自彼方而入希臘。僅一

1. Pērsia. 2. 作……之表示。區：— I offer you such a trifle present in token of my gratitude. 區區不腆之物。敬獻台前。聊表感激之忱。 3. 騷動。

into Greece on that side, and that was by a narrow pass between the mountains and the sea. This pass was guarded by Leonidas, the King of the Spartans, with three hundred Spartan soldiers.

Soon the Persian soldiers were seen coming. There were so many of them that no man could count them. How could a handful<sup>1</sup> of men hope to stand against so great a host?

And yet<sup>2</sup> Leonidas and his Spartans \*held their ground.<sup>3</sup> They had made up their minds to die at their post. Some one \*brought them word<sup>4</sup> that there were so many Persians that their arrows darkened the sun.

“So much the better,” said the Spartans; “we shall fight in the shade.”

路可通。而此狹路則介於山海之間。斯巴達之國王黎翁尼達士已率兵三百扼守其間。

未幾。遙望波斯軍隊來矣。其人數之衆多。直無人能計之。然則以些許之兵士。望禦若是之雄師。亦烏乎可哉。

然而黎翁尼達士。及其斯巴達之兵士。皆嚴陣以待。決心戰死於疆場。或傳語曰。波斯之人數衆多。其矢足以掩蔽天日。

斯巴達人曰。此則尤善。吾輩可於蔭處交戰矣。

1. 一撮。 2. 然而。 例：— He made great efforts; and yet he failed to gain his end. 彼曾竭精殫力。然終歸於失敗。 3. 保守地位。 例：— We hold our ground strictly against the attack of the enemy. 吾人嚴守陣地。待敵人攻擊。 4. 傳遞消息。 例：— The school-servant brought me word that school would begin to-morrow. 校役告余。謂明日上課。

Bravely they stood in the narrow pass. Bravely they faced their foes. To Spartans there was no such thing as fear. The Persians came forward, only \*to meet death<sup>1</sup> at the points of their spears.

But one by one the Spartans fell. At last their spears were broken; yet still they stood side by side, fighting \*to the last.<sup>2</sup> Some fought with swords, some with daggers, and some with only their fists and teeth.

All day long the army of the Persians was kept at bay. But when the sun went down, there was not one Spartan \*left alive.<sup>3</sup> Where they had stood there was only a heap of the slain,<sup>4</sup> all bristled over with spears and arrows.

彼等遂毅然屹立狹道中，奮勇抗敵。斯巴達人殆不知所謂恐怖事。波斯人之前進者，徒攔其矛鋒而死耳。

但斯巴達人亦逐漸死亡。最後矛皆斷折不可用。然猶比肩而立。之死靡他。有以劍戰者。有以刀戰者。更有僅用拳與齒而相搏者。

自朝至暮，波斯軍隊竟被阻不得逞。比及殘日西墜，則斯巴達人亦無一生存者矣。彼等所立之處，只見死亡枕藉，身貫矛矢如蝟然。

1. 此類 Infinitive mood 常用以表示 result 例：—He worked hard only to fail. 彼雖黽勉，而終失敗。 2. 至終。 3. left 爲 past participle. alive 爲 adjective. 兩字皆爲 Spartan 之 complement. 例：—After the death of the big merchant, all his sons were left very rich. 巨商歿後，所遺諸子，皆頗富。 4. the slain. 之後，省去 people 一字。蓋 definite article + verbal adjective = plural noun 也。例：—the rich = the rich people.

Twenty thousand Persian soldiers had fallen before that handful of men. And Greece was saved.

Thousands of years have passed \*since then;<sup>1</sup> but men still like to tell the story of Leonidas and the brave three hundred who died \*for their country's sake.<sup>2</sup>

波斯士卒之喪身於此，蕞爾人數之前者，至於二萬人，而希臘遂免於難。

時至今日已數千年矣，然而黎翁尼達士及三百勇士為國捨身之軼事，尚為人所樂道也。

---

1. 自後. 2. 為彼等國家之故. 圖:— I must be so for your sake. 為君之故. 余必如此也.

## 37. SOCRATES AND HIS HOUSE

## 陋室自得

There once lived in Greece a very wise man whose name was Socrates.<sup>1</sup> Young men from all parts of the land went to him to learn wisdom from him; and he said so many pleasant things, and said them in so delightful<sup>2</sup> a way, that no one ever grew tired of listening to him.

One summer \*he built himself a house,<sup>3</sup> but it was so small that his neighbors wondered how he could be content<sup>4</sup> with it.

“What is the reason,” said they, “that you, who are so great a man, should build such a little box as this for your \*dwelling house<sup>5</sup>?”

希臘昔有一明哲之士。蘇格拉底其名也。國中各處之青年。皆從之受業。彼所講者多快意事。且以妙語出之。故聽其講者。從無厭倦時也。

某歲夏。彼營一屋。極褊小。而彼安之若素。鄰里之人。咸異之。

衆問之曰。以奇偉如君。而築一狹小若彼之箱籠。以作居室。其理由果何在乎。

1. Sōerātēs (469-399 B. C.). 2. 極令人愉快. 3. 即 he built a house for himself. 彼爲自己營造一屋. himself 在此爲 indirect object. 倘 himself 置於 he 之後. 如 he himself built a house. 則 = he built a house personally. 彼親自建屋. 倘 himself 置於此句之末尾. 而其前加一 by 字. 如 he built a house by himself. 則 = he built a house alone. 彼獨自建屋. 4. Cōntēn't (adj.) 滿足; 使人悅意. 例:—He is content with his small income. 進款雖微. 而彼頗知足. 5. 住宅.

“Indeed, there may be little<sup>1</sup> reason,” said he; “but, small as<sup>2</sup> the place is, I shall think myself happy if I can fill even it with true friends.”

彼曰。此確無甚理由。鄙意斯屋雖小。然使座滿良朋。亦洵覺可樂也。

---

1. 無甚. 2. as=though 雖.

## 38. THE KING AND HIS HAWK

## 燥 急 償 事

Genghis Khan<sup>1</sup> was a great king and warrior.<sup>2</sup>

成吉思汗者。乃一世之雄主。而武略過人者也。

He led his army into China and Persia, and he conquered many lands. In every country, men told about his daring deeds; and they said that since Alexander the Great there had been no king like him.

彼率領其軍隊。入中華。破波斯。復征服其他諸國。故各國人士。皆稱道其武功。謂自大亞力山大而後。世之君王。無出其右也。

One morning when he was home<sup>3</sup> from the wars, he rode out into the woods to have a day's sport. Many of his friends were with him. They rode out gayly, carrying their bows and arrows. Behind them came the servants with the hounds.

某晨。戰罷返家。復乘馬入林中。作竟日之獵。臣僚之從者。實繁有徒。皆忻然各攜其弓箭。跨馬而往。更有僕從。牽獵犬隨於後。

It was a \*merry hunting party.<sup>4</sup> The woods rang<sup>5</sup> with their shouts

是誠一可樂之畋獵會也。彼等歡

1. Gěngīs Khān (1162-1227). 2. 武士; 軍人. 匪:—The man has the bearing of a warrior. 彼人有武士之風範. 3. home 在此爲 subjective complement 作歸家解. (to one's home) 而不作家庭解. 匪:—The students are home for the holidays. 諸生歸家以度假日. 4. 田獵會. party 之意頗多. 此等處多作會解. 匪:—a garden party 遊園會. a tourist party 遠足會. 5. 回聲返響.

and laughter. They expected to carry much game home in the evening.

On the king's wrist sat his favorite hawk; for in those days hawks were trained to hunt. \*At a word from<sup>1</sup> their masters they would fly high up into the air, and look around for prey. If they chanced to see a deer or a rabbit, they would \*swoop down upon<sup>2</sup> it swift as any arrow.

All day long Genghis Khan and his huntsmen rode through the woods. But they did not find as much game as they expected.

Toward evening they started for home. The king had often ridden<sup>3</sup> through the woods, and he knew all the paths. So while the rest of the party took the nearest way, he went by a longer road through a valley between two mountains.

呼談笑之聲。回繞林中。皆期望於日夕歸家時。多所獵獲也。

王之腕上。架其珍愛之鷹。蓋當日皆馴鷹以狩獵。鷹聞主人之命。即高翔入空。俯瞰四周。尋可獵之物。偶見一鹿或一兔。便猝然飛下而攫捕之。迅速如矢。

自晨至夕。成吉思汗同其獵從。馳逐林中。惟所捕獲之禽。未能如彼等期望之多。

薄暮。衆皆言旋。王以常馳馬於林間。熟識所有途徑。故他人皆取捷徑。王獨取較遠之途。行於兩山夾谷之中。

1. 聞……之號令。 2. 立下飛而擒之。 3. had often ridden 爲 past perfect 表示其所以熟識各曲徑之故。皆因其前此曾乘馬經過森林也。



The day had been warm, and the king was very thirsty. His pet hawk had left his wrist and flown<sup>1</sup> away. \*It would be sure to find its way home.<sup>2</sup>

The king rode slowly along. He had once seen a spring of clear water near this pathway. \*If he could only find it now!<sup>3</sup> But the hot days of summer had dried up all the mountain brooks.

At last, \*to his joy,<sup>4</sup> he saw some water trickling down over the edge of a rock. He knew that there was a spring \*farther up.<sup>5</sup> In the \*wet season,<sup>6</sup> a swift stream of water always poured down here; but now it came only \*one drop at a time.<sup>7</sup>

是日天氣炎熱。王渴甚。其珍愛之鷹。則離腕而飛去。蓋彼必能覓得還家之路程也。

王按轡徐行。回憶某日曾於路之左近。見一清泉。此時苟能覓得。其樂何如。奈山間小溪。已盡爲溽暑炎日所曝涸矣。

最後。王忽大悅。蓋彼見石邊有水。滴滴流下。因知其上必有一泉在也。蓋多雨時期。恆有急流之水。自此傾瀉。今則餘滴而已。

1. flown 爲 fly 之 past participle. 2. 卽 It would never lose its way home. 3. 此爲半句, 其餘半句雖未寫出. 然玩味上文, 則在意中矣. 卽 it would be very good. 等句之意也. 4. 此爲獨立 phrase 表示結果者也. 例:—To our joy, we found him alive. 吾等見其尙在. 不覺大悅. To my disappointment, I found him absent. 余見其不在. 殊失所望. 5. up. 更上面. farther 爲 far 之 comparative degree. 6. rainy season 多雨時期. 7. 每次一滴. 例:—Do one thing at a time. 每次舉辦一事.

The king leaped from his horse. He took a little silver cup from his hunting bag. He held it so as to catch the slowly falling drops.

\*It took a long time to<sup>1</sup> fill the cup; and the king was so thirsty that he could hardly<sup>2</sup> wait. At last it was nearly full. He put the cup to his lips, and \*was about to<sup>3</sup> drink.

All at once there was a whirring sound in the air, and the cup was knocked from his hands. The water was all spilled upon the ground.

The king looked up to see who had done this thing. It was his pet hawk.

The hawk flew \*back and forth<sup>4</sup> a few times, and then alighted<sup>5</sup> among the rocks by the spring.

王自馬上。一躍而下。探手囊中。出小銀盃一枚。執以承此徐徐而落之水珠。

水滿其盃。需時頗久。而王渴甚。幾難相待。最後盃中之水將滿矣。王即置於唇邊。行將呷飲。

突聞有盤舞之聲。發自空中。盃亦突由王手擊落。而水遂均洒地上焉。

及王仰觀以察誰氏爲此惡作劇者。是即彼所珍愛之鷹也。

此鷹翱翔空中。往返數四。繼乃降落於泉側岩石間。

1. 需時頗久..... 圖:—It takes about one month to go to America from China. 由中國至美國。需時約一月許。2. 幾乎不。圖:—The man is so old that he can hardly walk. 此人年齒過高。幾不能行。3. 將。4. 忽前忽後。圖:—The boy moved the cradle back and forth for his mother. 此兒代其母往復推蕩搖籃。5. 下落。

The king picked up the cup, and again held it to catch the trickling drops.

This time he did not wait so long. When the cup was \*half full,<sup>1</sup> he lifted it toward his mouth. But before it had touched his lips, the hawk swooped down again, and knocked it from his hands.

And now the king began to grow angry. He tried again; and for the third time the hawk \*kept him from<sup>2</sup> drinking.

The king was now very angry indeed.

“\*How do you dare to act so<sup>3</sup>?” he cried. “If I had you in my hands, I would wring<sup>4</sup> your neck!”

Then he filled the cup again. But before he tried to drink, he drew his sword.

“Now, Sir Hawk,” he said, “this is the last time.<sup>5</sup>”

王拾盃，復持之以承此涓滴之水珠。

此次王未久待，及盃半滿，即舉向其口。乃盃尙未及脣，鷹復猝然飛下，而自其手擊去之。

於是王漸怒，更試爲之，而第三次復爲鷹阻，弗得飲。

王今遂大怒。

呼曰：爾胡敢如是。爾苟入我手，我決斷爾頸也。

於是彼又滿其盃，惟將飲之前，先拔其劍。

彼言曰：鷹兮，今實最後之一次矣。

1. half full 之後，省去 of water 二字。2. 阻彼不得…… 圖：—Illness kept me from attending the meeting. 余爲疾病所阻，不得赴會。3. dare 用於 negative sentence 時，其後之 verb 向不加 to。圖：—I dare not go near the mad dog. 余不敢行近此瘋犬。4. 絞，勒。5. 末次，與 last 字相同者，爲 latest 皆作最後最末解，惟其細別，則 last 多半指時間 (time) 而 latest 指次序 (order)。圖：—The latest stock arrived last Monday. 最近之貨，於上星期一寄到。

He had hardly spoken, before the hawk swooped down and knocked the cup from his hand. But the king was \*looking for' this. With a quick sweep of the sword he struck the bird as it passed

The next moment the poor hawk lay bleeding<sup>3</sup> and dying at its master's feet

"That is what you get for your pains," said Genghis Khan.

But when he looked for his cup, he found that it had fallen between two rocks, where he could not reach it.

"\*At any rate,<sup>3</sup> I will have a drink from that spring," he said to himself.

With that he began to climb the steep bank to the place from which the water trickled. It was

言尙未畢.而鷹已猝然飛下.由其手將盃擊去.然此次王亦預有所備.當鷹飛過時.急揮其劍中之.

轉瞬間.此可憫之鷹.遂臥於其主之足前.鮮血迸出而死矣.

成吉思汗曰.此爲汝辛勞所得之酬也.

但尋其盃時.則盃已落於兩石之間.非彼所能得矣.

彼自語曰.不拘若何.我終須就此泉一飲耳.

言間.遂攀援峭壁.以達於涔涔滴水所出處.此舉頗

1. 冀望, 等候. 匱:—I am not looking for you to do so. 君之如是從事. 固非我所希冀. After spreading his net, the hunter looked for birds to come. 獵者張網後. 靜俟鳥之自投. 2. bleed-ing 之字根爲 bleed 作流血解. 其 noun 則爲 blood. 圖:—feed 食 (v). food 食物 (n). 3. 不拘如何.

hard work, and \*the higher he climbed, the thirstier<sup>1</sup> he became.

At last he reached the place. There indeed was a pool of water, but what was that lying in the pool, and almost filling it? It was a huge, dead snake of the most poisonous kind.

The king stopped. He forgot his thirst. He thought only of the poor dead bird lying on the ground below him.

“The hawk saved my life!” he cried; “and how did I repay<sup>2</sup> him? He was my \*best friend,<sup>3</sup> and I have killed him.”

He clambered down<sup>4</sup> the bank. He \*took the bird up<sup>5</sup> gently, and laid it in his hunting bag. Then he

艱辛.其猱升也愈高.其喝燥也愈甚.

迨後.達其處.果也有水成池.然橫臥其中.且幾充滿.池隙者.何物乎.則一巨而且毒之死蛇也.

王遂止步.亦忘其渴.所不能去懷者.惟臥於其下地上之可憐死鳥也.

彼呼曰.鷹救吾命矣.而吾報之者何如耶.彼實吾之至友也.而吾已殺之矣.

乃緣岩而下.輕取此鳥置之獵囊中.然後上馬疾馳

1. ....愈高攀.....愈覺渴.一句中兩個 comparative degree 之 adjective 或 adverb 如是用法者.大半第一個爲副.而第二個爲正.而用第一個以表示其程度. (degree quantity). 註:—The sooner, the better (言好至如此之程度.其程度以速度爲比例差).  
2. 報答 匾:—I intend to repay him for all his kindness toward me. 彼待我之厚誼.我欲償報之. 3. 至友.參考:—intimate friend 知己. bosom friend 肝膽交. fast friend 好友. 4. 在此爲 preposition. 5. 揀起.

mounted<sup>1</sup> his horse and rode swiftly home. He said to himself,——

“I have learned a sad lesson to-day; and that is, never to do anything \*in anger.\*”

歸宮。彼自語曰。

今日我受一沈痛之教訓。即盛怒之際。萬勿有所作為也。

---

1. 騎乘。參考：—dismount 下馬。圖：—Seeing his friend, he dismounted from horseback and they stood for a long talk. 彼遇友下馬而立談者許久。 2. 惱怒。爲 adverbial phrase=angrily 此 phrase 可作 adjective 用。亦可作 adv. rb 用。圖：—The man is a ways in anger (=angry). 其人常怒。

## 39. DOCTOR GOLDSMITH

## 醫士慷慨

There was once a kind man whose name was Oliver Goldsmith.<sup>1</sup> He wrote many delightful books, some of which you will read when you are older.

He had a gentle heart. He was \*always ready to<sup>2</sup> help others and to share<sup>3</sup> with them anything that he had. He \*gave away<sup>4</sup> so much to the poor that he was always poor himself.

He was sometimes called Doctor Goldsmith; for he had studied to be a physician.<sup>5</sup>

One day a poor woman asked Doctor Goldsmith to go and see her

鄂立佛古德斯密士者。昔之慈善人也。彼著書甚夥。讀之令人愉快。其數種諸君年事稍長即將讀之也。

其人心性溫和。好賙濟。輒將所有。與他人共之。因其過於傾資濟貧。以致自己反常居於窘鄉。

有時人以古德斯密士醫生稱之。因其曾研習醫術也。

一日。有貧婦延彼往診其夫。其夫

1. Ólívēr Göldsmíth (1728-1774). 2. 無時不願。3. 共享；與人共之。國：—He will share with his friend his last dollar. 彼雖僅有一元。亦願與友共享之。4. 贈；給。國：—We have three uses with money: to spend it, to keep it or to give it away. 吾人用錢之道有三。或花費焉。或儲蓄焉。或贈人焉。5. 內科醫生。參考：—surgeon 外科醫生。dentist 牙科醫生。oculist 眼科醫生。而總稱之曰 doctor (醫士)。

husband, who was sick and could not eat.

Goldsmith did so. He found that the family was \*in great need.<sup>1</sup> The man had not had work for a long time. He was not sick, but in distress; and, as for eating, there was no food in the house.

“Call at my room<sup>2</sup> this evening,” said Goldsmith to the woman, “and I will give you some medicine for your husband.”

In the evening the woman called.<sup>3</sup> Goldsmith gave her a little paper box that was very heavy.

“Here is the medicine,” he said. “Use it faithfully, and I think it will \*do your husband a great deal of good.<sup>4</sup> But don’t open the box until you reach home.”

患病而不能食。

古德斯密士允之。既至，則見其家艱苦異常。其夫失業已久，蓋非病也。特患貧耳。至其不食之原因，則以家中無食物也。

古德斯密士向該婦曰：爾今夕至敝廬，當有藥餌相畀以治爾夫也。

抵夕，婦人往。古德斯密士給以紙製小盒一具，盒甚重。

囑曰：藥即在此。苟虔心服用之，余意其必大有益於爾夫也。惟未抵家前，切勿輕啓此盒。

1. 在艱難困苦中。圖：— A friend in need is a friend indeed. 患難之交，乃真友也。 2. 赴余家。比較 call at my house 惠臨會下。call on me 枉顧鄙人。注意所用之 preposition. 3. called 之後，免去 at his room 三字。 4. 於汝夫有大益。do one good 有益於人。圖：— Such men will do you no good 是等人無益於汝。



“What are the directions for taking it?” asked the woman.

“You will find them<sup>1</sup> inside of the box,” he answered.

When the woman reached her home, she sat down by her husband's side, and they opened the box. What do you think they found in it?

It was full of \*pieces of money.<sup>2</sup> And on the top were the directions:—

“\*TO BE TAKEN<sup>3</sup> AS OFTEN AS NECESSITY REQUIRES.”

Goldsmith had given them all the \*ready money<sup>4</sup> that he had.

婦問曰。服用之法若何。

彼答曰。汝將得之於盒內。

婦至家後。坐其夫傍。取盒共啓之。則彼等於盒內所見者。君能意料其爲何物乎。

蓋盒內滿儲錢幣。而於盒蓋之上。則書有用法。曰。

「遇必要時便取用之<sup>1</sup>」

古德斯密士。已將所有現金盡畀之矣。

1. them = directions. 2. pieces of money 金銀銅貨幣. 3. to be taken 之前。免去 this is 等類二字。而醫藥服方。率如此寫法。To be taken three times a day after each meal. 一日三四。飯後服用。 4. 現金。

## 40. THE KINGDOMS

## 宸遊嬉問

There was once a king of Prussia<sup>1</sup> whose name was Frederick William.<sup>2</sup>

On a fine morning in June he went out alone to walk in the green woods. He was tired of the noise of the city, and he was glad to \*get away<sup>3</sup> from it.<sup>4</sup>

So, as he walked among the trees, he often stopped to listen to the singing birds, or to look at the wild flowers that grew \*on every side.<sup>5</sup> Now and then he stooped<sup>6</sup> to pluck<sup>7</sup> a violet,<sup>8</sup> or a primrose,<sup>9</sup> or a yellow buttercup.<sup>10</sup> Soon his hands were full of pretty blossoms.<sup>11</sup>

After a while he came to a little meadow<sup>12</sup> in the midst of<sup>13</sup> the wood. Some children were playing

昔者普魯士有一王。名曰腓特烈維廉。

時在六月某日清晨。彼一人外出散步綠林中。蓋厭城市之喧囂。而以脫離為幸也。

方其步行林中時。常駐足以聽羣鳥之啁啾。或觀各處之野花。更不時俯身摘取紫羅蘭。或蓮馨花。或黃毛蕒。無何。而美麗之花。已盈雙握矣。

有頃。行至林中之一小草地。幼兒數輩。嬉戲其間。皆

1. Prussia (prūshā) 2. Frēdērick William (1657-1713). 3. get away = leave 離, escape 避. 4. 指 noise. 5. 即 everywhere 到處. 6. stooped = bent. 俯身. 7. pluck = pull 採摘. 8. violet 紫羅蘭. 9. p. imrose 蓮馨花. 10. Lüttēr-cūp 黃毛蕒. 11. blossoms = flower. 花. 12. meadow = level grass land. 草地. 13. 即 among 在.....之內.

there.<sup>1</sup> They were running <sup>here</sup> and there,<sup>2</sup> and gathering the cow-slips that were blooming among the grass.

It<sup>3</sup> made the king glad to see the happy children, and hear their merry voices. He stood still for some time, and watched them as they played.

Then he called them around him, and all sat down together in the pleasant shade. The children did not know who the strange gentleman was; but they liked his kind face and gentle manners.

“Now, my little folks,<sup>4</sup>” said the king, “I want to ask you some questions, and the child who gives the best answer shall have a prize.<sup>5</sup>”

東奔西馳而採集  
草間盛開之蓮香  
花。

王見此愉快之  
兒童。且聞其歡忭  
之聲音。不覺爲之  
大悅。彼靜立以觀  
其遊嬉者久之。

彼於是呼羣兒  
來前。共坐涼爽樹  
蔭之下。羣兒不識  
此素未謀面之人  
爲誰。惟喜其和顏  
悅色。態度溫柔。

王曰。幼兒輩乎。  
我今有數語相問。  
而作答最佳者。將  
得微獎。

1. 在彼處。there 一字。往往作虛字用。卽用以作每句之 introductory word. 例：—There are three hundred and sixty-five days in one year. 此句之 there are. 可作中國之有字解。以之作問話亦可。例：—How many men are there in that room? 彼室有人若干。 2. 卽 everywhere 各處。例：—It is a large garden, with trees here and there. 是乃一巨大花園。各處樹木叢生。參考：—neither here nor there = unimportant 無關重要。例：—What you say is neither here nor there. 凡君所云。無關重要。 3. it 代表 to see.....and (to) hear..... 兩 Infinitive phrases. 4. 如云 my little children. 5. prize = reward 獎品。此字亦作 verb 用而作珍重解。例：—I give the child a toy and he prizes it very much 我以玩具一件贈此兒。彼頗珍重視之。

Then he \*held up<sup>1</sup> an orange so that all the children could see

彼於是高舉一橘。以使諸兒童皆得見之。

You know that we all live in the kingdom of Prussia," he said; "but tell me, to what kingdom does this orange belong?"

彼曰。吾等皆居於普魯士國界以內。此爾等所審知者。然則此橘屬何界乎。請語我來。

The children were puzzled. They looked at one another, and sat very still for a little while. Then a brave, bright boy \*spoke up<sup>2</sup> and said,—

諸兒童躊躇莫決。彼此皆相覷而靜坐無聲者久之。繼而一英氣蓬勃。精神煥發之童子。抗聲言曰。

"It belongs to the vegetable kingdom, sir."

敢告足下。橘屬於植物界也。

"\*Why so,<sup>3</sup> my lad?" asked the king.

王問曰。吾子何以知其然也。

"It is the fruit of a plant, and all plants belong to that kingdom," said the boy.

童子曰。橘乃植物之果實。而所有植物。皆屬於植物界也。

The king was pleased. "You are quite right," he said; "and you

王大悅。曰。汝言良是。即納此橘。以

1. 舉起 例:—Hold up your head, please. 請勿垂頭喪氣。 2. 即 spoke out without any hesitation. 爽然說出。 3. 即 why should it belong to the vegetable kingdom?

shall have the orange for your prize.”

He \*tossed it gayly to<sup>1</sup> the boy. “Catch it if you can!” he said.

Then he took a yellow \*gold piece<sup>2</sup> from his pocket, and held it up so that it glittered in the sunlight.

“Now to what kingdom does this belong?” he asked,

Another bright boy answered quickly, “To the mineral kingdom, sir! All metals belong to that kingdom.”

“That is a good answer,” said the king. “The gold piece is your prize.”

The children were delighted. \*With eager faces<sup>3</sup> they waited to hear what the stranger would say next.

當獎品可也。

彼遂欣然投與之。且曰。試攫取之。

然後。彼由袋內取出黃金貨幣一枚。舉之向日。灼然生光。

彼問曰。今此物又屬何界乎。

復一聰慧童子疾答之曰。敢告足下。是屬礦物界。以凡百金屬。皆屬於該界也。

王曰。是答頗善。此枚金幣。即爲汝之獎品。

兒童皆不勝快樂。渴望之情。畢呈於面。專候聽此不相識者。更作何語。

1. 向……擲去。參考：—toss off=drink the whole at a draft 一吸而盡。圖—After tossing off the wine, he began to address the party. 吸盡此酒後。其人即開始向與會諸人演講。toss up=determine a question by throwing a coin into the air and wagering on which side it will fall. 向空擲錢。賭其何面落下。以決斷一問題。圖：—Let us toss up. 吾等可用向空投錢法以解決之。2. 即 gold coin 金幣。3. 切望之情。盡現於面。

“I will ask you only one more question,” said the king, “and it is \*an easy one.” Then he stood up, and said, “Tell me, my little folks, to what kingdom do I belong?”

The bright boys were puzzled<sup>1</sup> now. Some thought of saying, “To the kingdom of Prussia.” Some wanted to say, “To the animal kingdom.” But they were a little afraid, and all kept still.

At last a tiny<sup>3</sup> blue-eyed child looked up into the king’s smiling face, and said in her simple way,—

“I think to<sup>4</sup> the \*kingdom of heaven.”<sup>5</sup>”

King Frederick William stooped down and lifted the little maiden in

王曰。我今只欲再以一題相問。此乃易於解答者。於是挺身而言曰。諸兒。能語我果屬何界乎。

今雖聰明之兒童。亦費思索矣。有欲言屬於普魯士國界者。有欲言屬於動物界者。惟彼等微有懼憚。故皆靜默無言。

最後一碧目之稚女。仰視王笑容可掬之面。而以天真爛漫之態度答曰。

我意君屬於天國界也。

腓特烈維廉王。俯身舉此幼女於

1. 卽 an easy question. 2. 卽 bewildered 迷惑. puzzle 可作 verb 用. 亦可作 noun 用. 例:—It is a puzzle to me where he gets all his money. 我所疑惑不解者. 卽彼之金錢. 究從何處來也. Can you solve the puzzle? 君能解此啞謎疑團乎. The examination questions were very puzzling 此考試問題. 異常難解 Don't puzzle your brain any longer 請君勿再絞勞腦汁. 3. 卽 very small 最小. 4. I think to.....在 to 字之前. 省却 you belong 二字. 5. 基督教之天國.

---

his arms. Tears were in his eyes as he kissed her, and said, “\*So be it,<sup>1</sup> my child! So be it.”

懷。目盈淚而吻之。  
曰。吾女乎。此則固  
所願也。固所願也。

---

1. 卽 may it be so (I hope it may be so.) 我固希望如此也。





## 41. THE BARMECIDE FEAST

## 空筵酬酢

There was once a rich old man who was called the Barmecide.<sup>1</sup> He lived in a beautiful palace in the midst of flowery gardens. He had everything \*that heart could wish.<sup>2</sup>

In the same land there was a poor man whose name was Schacabac.<sup>3</sup> His clothing<sup>4</sup> was rags, and his food was the scraps<sup>5</sup> which other people had thrown away. But he had a light heart,<sup>6</sup> and was as happy as a king.

Once when Schacabac \*had not had anything to eat<sup>7</sup> for a long time, he thought that he would go and ask the Barmecide to help him.

昔有一富翁。名巴密賽德。所居花園。燦如堆錦。而構屋其中。麗若宮闈。凡心所欲。莫不有焉。

里閨之中。有一貧苦之人。名沙克白克。衣衫襤褸。啜食他人棄擲之殘餘。惟其人毫無憂慮之心。怡然自得。如一王也者。

某次。沙克白克久未得食。因思往訪巴密賽德。乞作將伯之助。

1. the Barmecides 波斯國之望族。因統稱其全族之人。所以 proper noun. 亦可變 plural. 而其前加 the. 例：—The Rothschilds(歐洲之名門) The Lees(李姓全族). 2. 凡心之所欲. 3. Schā'cābāc. 4. clothing=garments 衣服. clothing 爲 collective noun. 爲 singular. 而 verb 亦隨之爲 singular. 參考：—Clothes 爲 common noun. 永爲多數. 用法：—His clothing is very simple. His clothes are simple. 5. scraps = little pieces. 碎骨. scraps of food. 食物之殘餘. 6. a light heart = merrily 欣欣然. 參考：— a heavy heart=sorrow; sadness 憂戚. 例：—The poor old man has a heavy heart. 可憐之老人。隱憂在抱. 7. 即 had eaten nothing. 未果腹.

The servant at the door said, "Come in and talk with our master. He will not send you away hungry."<sup>1</sup>

Schacabac went in, and passed through many beautiful rooms, looking for the Barmecide. At last he came to a grand hall where there were soft carpets on the floor, and fine pictures on the walls, and pleasant \*couches to lie down upon.<sup>2</sup>

At the upper end of the room he saw a noble man with a long white beard. It was the Barmecide; and poor Schacabac bowed low before him, as<sup>3</sup> was the custom in that country.

The Barmecide spoke very kindly, and asked what was wanted.

Schacabac told him about all his troubles, and said that it was

應門之僕曰。汝儘可入內。而陳於吾主前。彼將不能遣汝枵腹歸。

沙克白克遂入。歷無數雕梁畫宇。以尋巴密賽德。及後來至一廣廈中。則軟氈鋪地。名畫滿牆。牀榻安逸。供人橫臥。

彼見室之上端盡處。一白鬚之貴族在焉。是卽巴密賽德也。於是此可憐之沙克白克。卽鞠躬於其前。蓋國風如是也。

巴密賽德言吐極和藹。並問其所欲。

沙克白克盡以所苦告之。並稱今

1. hungry 爲 objective complement. 形容 you 而補足 send away 之意思。 2. 卽 Couches upon which to lie down. 因將 which 免去。故將 upon 移後。 :—We have ears to hear with and eyes to see with. 吾人有耳以聞。有目以視。 3. as 之後。免去 it 一字。當作 as it was.....

now two days since he had tasted bread.

“Is it possible?” said the Barmecide. “You must be almost dead \*with hunger<sup>1</sup>; and here I have plenty and to spare!”

Then he turned and called, “Ho, boy! Bring in the water to wash our hands, and then order the cook to \*hurry the supper.<sup>2</sup>”

Schacabac had not expected to be treated so kindly. He began to thank the rich man.

“\*Say not a word,<sup>3</sup>” said the Barmecide, “but let us get ready for the feast.”

Then the rich man began to rub his hands as though some one was pouring water on them. “Come and wash with me,” he said.

Schacabac saw no boy, nor basin nor water. But he thought that he

已二日未食麵包矣。

巴密賽德曰。竟如是乎。君必饑餓欲死。而吾處竟諸物豐富。且有餘焉。

彼於是轉首呼曰。呵。侍者。以水來。用沐吾手。並命廚夫速備晚膳。

沙克白克不意蒙人優待若此。遂向此富人稱謝不置。

巴密賽德曰。勿作是言。即請預備用膳可也。

於是此富人遂摩拳擦掌。一若有人注水於其上者。且曰。來。請與我同洗。

沙克白克不見侍者。不見盆。亦不

1. with hunger 表示原由 (cause). 圖:—I am tired with the long walk. 行此長途後。余覺疲苦矣。 2. 即 make haste to get the supper ready. 速備晚膳。 3. 即 do not say a word. 請勿多言。

ought to do as he was bidden; and so, like the Barmecide, he made a \*pretence of washing.<sup>1</sup>

“Come now,” said the Barmecide, “let us have supper.”

He sat down, as if to a table, and pretended to be carving a roast. Then he said, “Help yourself,<sup>2</sup> my good friend. You said you were hungry: so, now, don’t be afraid of the food.”

Schacabac thought that he understand the joke, and he made pretence of taking food, and passing it to his mouth. Then he began to chew,<sup>4</sup> and said, “You see, sir, I lose no time.<sup>5</sup>”

“Boy,” said the old man, “bring on the roast goose.—Now, my good friend, try this choice<sup>6</sup>

見水。惟思彼應如命而行。因而假作洗手狀。一如巴密賽德。

巴密賽德曰。請來。吾等可進晚餐矣。

彼遂落坐如入席然。復佯作割肉狀。已而曰。良友。請莫太拘。君言餓甚。何不暢食。幸勿恐懼爲要。

沙克白克自思。已知其戲謔之意。遂亦佯作取食入口之狀。且咀嚼之。而言曰。先生請視。我固未稍遲延也。翁更呼侍者。以炙鵝進。曰。良友。請嘗此方胸前之美

1. 佯爲洗手。圖—He made a pretence of illness 彼裝患病。  
2. help yourself = do anything for yourself without any assistance 諸請自願。參考：—help yourself to……請自取……。圖：—Please help yourself to the dessert. 即請自取此尾食品可也。  
3. made pretence of = made a pretence of.  
4. chew = masticate 咀嚼。  
5. lose no time = to be expeditious. 迅速。圖：—I shall lose no time in reading the book. 余將疾讀此書。  
6. choice = best 最美。圖：—Choice wine 佳釀。English Choice Reader 英文讀本菁華錄。

piece from the breast. And here are sweet sauce, honey, raisins, green peas, and dry figs. Help yourself, and remember that other good things are coming."

Schacabac was almost dead with hunger, but he was too polite not to do as he was bidden.

"Come," said the Barmecide, "have another piece of the roast lamb. Did you ever eat anything so delicious?"

"\*Never in my life,<sup>1</sup>" said Schacabac. "Your table is full of good things."

"Then eat heartily,<sup>2</sup>" said the Barmecide. "\*You cannot please me better.<sup>3</sup>"

After this came the dessert. The Barmecide spoke of sweet-meats and fruits; and Schacabac made believe that he was eating them.

味。此處有甜汁，蜂蜜，葡萄干，綠豆，及乾無花菓。諸希一隨尊便。須知其餘嘉肴尚源源而來也。

沙克白克饑餒欲死。惟其人過爲謙。不肯不遵命而行。

巴密賽德曰。請再進炙羊肉一片。君亦曾食若是之美味乎。

沙克白克曰。生平所未也。君之席間。殆無美不收焉。

巴密賽德曰。既如是。請暢食之。勿令我不歡。

繼此則以菓品進。巴密賽德言其爲糖食及果品。而沙克白克則佯作食糖菓之狀態。

1. 卽 I have never eaten anything so delicious in my life. 余生平不曾有此口福。 2. 暢然。 3. 此句之後，免去 than doing so 三字。

“Now is there anything else that \*you would like<sup>1</sup>?” asked the host.

“Ah, no!” said poor Schacabac. “I have indeed had great plenty.”

“Let us drink, then,” said the Barmecide. “Boy, bring on the wine!”

“Excuse me, my lord,” said Schacabac, “I will drink no wine; for it is forbidden.”

The Barmecide \*seized him by the hand.<sup>2</sup> “I have long wished to find a man like you,” he said. “But come, now we will sup<sup>3</sup> in earnest.<sup>4</sup>”

He clapped his hands. Servants came, and he ordered supper. Soon they sat down to a table

主人問曰。君尙別有所喜之物乎。

可憫之沙克白克答曰。嗟夫。無有矣。余真飽矣。

巴密賽德曰。如是則吾等可飲矣。侍者其以酒來。

沙克白克曰。乞大人見恕。我不願飲酒。以其爲禁品也。

巴密賽德遂握住其人之手而言曰。我盼得一人如君者久矣。今請來。吾輩將真用晚膳矣。

彼一鼓其掌。侍從立至。遂命以晚膳進。少頃彼等就

1. like 之後。免去 to eat 二字。 2. 卽 seized his hand 握其手。惟英語慣於此等語句內。以 the 字代 possessive pronoun。例：— The policeman took the pickpocket by the collar. 警察捉住小痞之領。 Same one pulled me by the sleeve 有人曳余之袖。 3. sup = take supper. 4. in earnest = in fact 實際。例：— What I said in joke he took in earnest 彼對我之戲謔。竟信以爲真矣。

\*loaded with<sup>1</sup> the very dishes<sup>2</sup> of which they had pretended to eat.

Poor Schacabac had never had so good a meal in all his life. When they had finished, and the table had been cleared away, the Barmecide said,—

“I have found you to be a man of good understanding.<sup>3</sup> Your wits are quick, and you are ready always to make the best of everything. Come and live with me, and manage<sup>4</sup> my house.”

And so Schacabac lived with the Barmecide many years, and never again knew what it<sup>5</sup> was to be hungry.

坐席前。凡所陳列。均一如適所伴食之品。

此番盛饌。殆頗連之沙克白克終身所絕無而僅有者也。迨彼等膳畢。飯臺收拾之後。巴密賽德曰。

我今知君乃一明達人也。頭腦既極機警。而處置各事。亦均能隨機應變。圓滿如意。是以敢請來此。與我同居。而經理我之家務。

於是沙克白克與巴密賽德同居多年。不復知饑寒之苦矣。

1. 卽 fulfilled with 滿載。 2. dishes=courses 菜 (不作碟解)。  
 圖:—This is my favourite dish. 此余之美食也。 3. 卽 a man of intelligence. 富於理解之人。參考:—A man of learning. 學者。 4. manage=take charge of 管理。 5. it 代替句內之 noun-infinitive。  
 圖:—I know what it is to be poor. 余已知貧窮之所謂矣。

## 42. THE ENDLESS TALE

## 無窮故事

In the \*Far East<sup>1</sup> there was a great king who had no work to do. Every day, and all day long, he sat on soft cushions and listened to stories. And \*no matter what the story was about,<sup>2</sup> he never grew tired of hearing it, even though it was very long.

“\*There is only one fault that I find with your story,<sup>3</sup>” he often said: “it is too short.”

All the story-tellers in the world were invited to his palace, and some of them told tales that were very long indeed. But the king was always sad when a story was ended.

At last he \*sent word into<sup>4</sup> \*every city and town and country

遠東有某大王。終日無所事。惟由朝至夕。坐柔褥上。聽故事焉。不拘何種故事。縱極冗長。彼亦從不生倦而厭聞也。

彼恆言曰。我所不滿於汝之故事者。祇有一事。即嫌其過短耳。

天下之講故事者。均被召至宮。就中確有數人。能說極長之故事。奈故事一終。王輒抑鬱寡歡。

最後。彼傳諭各城鄉市鎮。懸賞徵

1. Far East 遠東。(指亞洲之中國,日本). 參考:— Near East 近東(指歐洲之土耳其,巴拿馬半島). 2. 意即 it makes no difference what the story was about 不拘故事之所論列者爲何. 3. 我所非難於君之故事者。只有一端。 區:— A stupid workman always finds fault with his tools. 拙工恆責備其器具. 4. send word into = informed. 通知.



place, \*offering a prize<sup>1</sup> to any one who should tell him an endless tale. He said,——

“To the man that will tell me \*a story which shall last forever,<sup>2</sup> I will give my fairest daughter for his wife; and I will make him my heir,<sup>3</sup> and he shall be king after me.”

But this was not all. He added a very hard condition. “If any man shall try to tell such a story and then fail, he shall have his head cut off.”

The king's daughter was very pretty, and there were many young men in that country who were willing to do anything to win her. But none of them wanted to lose their heads, and so only a few tried<sup>4</sup> for the prize.

求一能說無窮之故事者。彼曰。

有能為我說一連綿不盡之故事者。余將以我嬌豔之女以妻之。且立彼為我之嗣緒。將來繼我為王。

惟此外附一極嚴厲之條件。謂凡欲說此項故事者。不幸中途失敗。則當斷送其頭顱。

王之女絕美。國內少年欲得之者。實繁有徒。特無人願喪失其首領耳。是以冒險嘗試。希望博此錦標者。僅寥寥數人而已。

1. 即 presenting a reward. 贈予獎品. 2. 即 an endless story 無窮故事. 3. heir (ar) = inheritor. 承繼產業者. 與此字發音同而拼法異者有二字. 一為 air = atmosphere 空氣. 一為 ere = before 在前. 4. tried 之字根為 try. 其用法頗多. 略舉數例如下: May I try this coat on? 我可著此外衣. 以視其稱合否. When will the judge try the case? 推事將於何時審判此案. Try again. 再試為之. Don't try your luck. 勿行險以徼幸.

One young man invented<sup>1</sup> a story that lasted three months; but at the end of that time, he could think of nothing more. His fate was a warning<sup>2</sup> to others, and it was a long time before another story-teller was so rash as to try the king's patience.

But one day a stranger from the South came into the palace.

"Great king," he said, "is it true that you offer a prize to the man who can tell a story that has no end?"

"It is true," said the king.

"And shall this man have your fairest daughter for his wife, and shall he be your heir?"

"Yes, if he succeeds," said the king. "But if he fails, he shall lose his head."

某少年編一故事。道之歷三閱月。惟三月滿屆時。竟遍索枯腸。無所得矣。其最終之命運。足以警戒其他諸人。故遲之又久。始有一講故事者。魯莽不顧。一攫王怒。

一日。有一來自南方之客。款於宮門。

彼言曰。聞大王懸賞以賜能道無窮之故事者。有諸。

王曰。確有之。

然則是人將妻汝之麗女。而為汝之嗣緒乎。

王曰。然。苟成功則爾。若失敗。則喪彼頭顱矣。

1. invented=found out what did not exist before. 創造;發明。此字與 discover 不同。discover=dis+lose; reveal 洩露;查獲。例:—I have discovered his hiding place. 我已查獲其隱藏所在。Howe invented the sewing-machine 郝氏發明縫紉機器 2. warning=monition 警告;警戒。previous notice 預告。例:—The son would not take heed of his father's warning. 此子不顧其父之警戒。

“Very well, then,” said the stranger. “I have a pleasant story about locusts which I would like to relate.”

“Tell ‘t,” said the king. “I will listen to you.”

The story-teller began his tale.

“Once upon a time a certain king \*seized upon<sup>1</sup> all the corn in his country, and \*stored it away<sup>2</sup> in a strong granary. But \*a swarm of<sup>3</sup> locusts came over the land and saw where the grain had been put. After searching for many days they found on the east side of the granary a crevice<sup>4</sup> that was just<sup>5</sup> large enough<sup>6</sup> for one locust to pass through at a time. So one locust went in and carried away a grain of corn; then another locust went in and carried away a grain of corn; then another

客曰。甚善。余今有一有趣之蝗蟲故事。極欲演述之。

王曰。請述之。余將傾耳聽汝言也。

此說故事者。遂開始道其故事。

古昔之時。有一王者。征斂其國內所有之穀。而儲藏於一堅固倉廩之中。乃蝗蟲成羣。飛集其地。且已覓得存穀之所。復經搜尋多日。始於廩之東邊。查出一小孔。而孔之大小。僅能每次容一蝗蟲通過。於是一蝗蟲進內。而運出一粒穀。繼而又一蝗蟲進

1. 卽 take possession of 佔取. 2. 卽 laid it by 儲蓄, 積:—When he has any spare money, he will store it away in a savings bank. 彼有餘錢。輒存之於儲蓄銀行. 3. 卽 a large number of 多數; 一羣。(多指昆蟲而言). 4. 微隙. 5. 僅. 6. enough 爲 adverb. 表示程度. 言大至(足以)使一蝗蟲……此字尙可作 adjective 及 noun 用. 例:—I have enough to do. 我事務頗集. I have seen enough of him 我已見慣其人矣. Have you enough money? 君錢足用否.

locust went in and carried away a grain of corn.”

Day after day, week after week, the man \*kept on<sup>1</sup> saying, “Then another locust went in and carried away a grain of corn.”

A month passed; a year passed. At the end of two years, the king said,——

“How much longer will the locusts be going in and carrying away corn?”

“O king!” said the story-teller, “they have \*as yet<sup>2</sup> cleared only one cubit;<sup>3</sup> and there are many thousand cubits in the granary.”

“Man,<sup>4</sup> man!” cried the king, “you will drive me mad. I can listen to it no longer. Take my daughter; be my heir; rule my kingdom. But

內。運出一粒穀。既而又一蝗蟲進內。運出一粒穀。

日復一日。週復一週。此人嘖嘖不休而言曰。繼而又一蝗蟲進內。取出一粒穀。

一月過去矣。一年過去矣。王於二年之後言曰。——

使蝗蟲進內而取盡此穀。尙需幾時耶。

說故事者曰。噫嘻。吾王。彼等迄今祇運淨一肘尺。其中尙有千萬肘尺在也。

王呼曰。君乎。君乎。君將驅我發狂。我不復能聽之矣。望即娶我之女。爲

1. 繼續不斷。例：— The man keeps on drinking in spite of the doctor's warning. 此人不顧醫生之警戒。依然飲酒不斷。 2. 卽 up to this time. 至今。例：— We have as yet received no reply from him. 至今吾人尙未得其回音。 3. 一肘之長度。(古時之尺度)。 4. 爲稱謂 (address). 不作人字解。

\*do not let me hear' another word about those horrible locusts!"

And so the strange story-teller married the king's daughter. And he lived happily in the land for many years. But his father-in-law, the king, did not care<sup>2</sup> to listen to any more stories.

我之嗣。治我之國。惟勿使我再聞關於此可怕蝗蟲之一字矣。

於是此奇異之說故事者。遂與王女結婚。彼居該地享快樂者多年。而其岳父某王。亦從此不再喜聽故事矣。

1. 意即 do not tell me. 莫再告我。 2. care 一字。用法頗多。例舉如下：— Address me care of Mr. Chang. 寄我之信。可由張君轉交。 I left the house in his care. 余以此房煩其經營。 Take care! 留神。 Take care not to offend any one. 勿得罪於人。

## 43. THE BLIND MEN AND THE ELEPHANT

## 羣盲評象

There were once six blind men who stood by the roadside every day, and begged from the people who passed. They had often \*heard of<sup>1</sup> elephants, but they had never seen one; for, \*being blind,<sup>2</sup> \*how could they<sup>3</sup>?

It so happened one morning that \*an elephant was driven down the road<sup>4</sup> where they stood. When they were told that the great beast was before them, they asked the driver to let him stop so that<sup>5</sup> they might see him.

Of course they could not see him with their eyes; but they thought that by touching him they could learn<sup>6</sup> just<sup>7</sup> what kind of animal he was.

昔有盲者六人。每日立道旁。而向往來之人行乞。彼等常常聞象之名。惟從未一見。因彼等既已失明。如之何其能見也。

一日清晨。適有一象。驅行道上。經過彼等所立處。彼等聞悉此種巨獸。已在面前。遂請御者使象止步。俾容彼等一觀。

彼等當然不能以目視之。但思以手摸之。當能確知其為何種動物也。

1. heard of 與 heard about 同。 2. 卽 as they were blind. 惟其盲目。 3. 卽 How could they (see)? 彼等胡得見之。 4. 爲 passive voice 因此處之 doer or agent. 無關重要。故可免却。 5. 卽 so that 以便。 6. 卽 to gain knowledge of 知。 圖:—I have just learned a very sad news that Harding, the president of U. S. A. is dead. 余頃得知一噩耗。卽美總統哈定氏殞矣。 7. 卽 precisely 正確。

The first one happened to put his hand on the elephant's side.<sup>1</sup> "Well, well<sup>2</sup>!" he said, "now I know all about this beast. He is exactly like a wall."

The second \*felt only of<sup>3</sup> the elephant's tusk. "My brother," he said, "you are mistaken. He is not at all like a wall. He is round and smooth and sharp. He is \*more like a spear than anything else."<sup>4</sup>

The third happened to \*take hold of<sup>5</sup> the elephant's trunk. "Both of you are wrong," he said. "Anybody who knows anything can see that this elephant is like a snake."

The fourth \*reached out<sup>6</sup> his arms, and grasped one of the elephant's legs. "Oh, how blind you are!" he said. "It is very

第一人之手。適置於象之脅。因曰。善善。象之爲物也。我今盡知之矣。其狀確如牆。

第二人僅摸得象之牙。因曰。我弟乎。君悞矣。彼絕不類牆。乃圓滑銳利。頗似一矛。而非似他物也。

第三人偶握象之鼻。因曰。君等二人均悞矣。稍明事理之人。殆莫不知象如蛇也。

第四人伸張兩臂。攔住象足。因曰。嗟夫。君等何盲昧至此耶。余以爲此

1. 脅。圖：— This joke makes my side ache. 此種戲言。使余笑不可仰。 2. 表示如願而喜之意。 3. 即 touched only..... 僅僅摸得。 4. 此爲比較級用法。圖：— He is more like a scholar than a soldier. 其人絕類一儒者。而不似一軍事家。 5. 即 grasp 握定。參考：— lose hold of 失手釋去。圖：— Don't lose hold of the rein, or the horse can't be controlled 緊握此韁。而勿釋手。否則此馬不能駕駛矣。 6. 即 held out 伸出。

plain to me that he is round and tall like a tree."

The fifth was a very tall man, and he chanced to take hold of the elephant's ear. "The blindest man ought to know that this beast is not like any of the things that you name," he said. "He is exactly like a huge fan."

The sixth was very blind indeed, and it was some time before he could find the elephant at all. At last he seized the animal's tail.<sup>1</sup> "O foolish fellows!" he cried, "You surely have lost your senses."<sup>2</sup> This elephant is not like a wall, or a spear, or a snake, or a tree; neither is he like a fan. But any man \*with a particle of sense<sup>3</sup> can see that he is exactly like a rope."

Then the elephant moved on, and the six blind men sat by the roadside all day, and quarrelled<sup>4</sup>

事至明顯。象乃圓高如樹也。

第五人身軀高大。於無意中執象之耳。因曰。天下雖至盲之人。亦當知象之爲物。絕非有似君等所言者。彼實如巨扇一柄也。

第六人可謂盲甚。久之。彼方摸得此象。最後祇握住此動物之尾。隨即呼曰。愚哉。君等殆真失其知覺矣。象不似牆。不似蛇。不似樹。亦不似扇。而稍具常識之人。當能見象確如一繩耳。

繼而此象移步前進。而此六盲者。乃坐道旁。竟因象

1. tail 尾 與此字拼法異而音同者數字：一 tale 故事。tael 一兩（金銀）。設音略同者。tell 說知。 2. 即五官之知覺。見。聞。嗅。嘗。觸是也。 3. 即 with a little common sense 些微常識。 4. 即 disputed 口角；爭論 found fault with 尋隙。此字亦作 noun 用。例：— Don't pick a quarrel. 莫啓爭端。Don't quarrel with your butter and bread. 勿殘一己謀生之道。



about him. Each believed that he knew just how the animal looked; and each \*called the others hard names<sup>1</sup> because they did not \*agree with<sup>2</sup> him. People who have eyes sometimes act as foolishly.<sup>3</sup>

而口角終日。各人深信象之爲物也。以己知之爲最切。而因他人之見解與己不同。遂彼此相詬詈焉。今有目之人。其行愚陋。亦往往有如是者。

---

1 to call names means to apply opprobrious epithets to 罵詈。  
 2. 即 suit 合宜。come to terms 約定。resemble 類似。圖：—The same food does not agree with every taste. 同一之食物。未必適於人人之口也。Did you not agree with me, to work for \$1,00 a month? 作工一月。酬銀百圓之約。君豈尙未與余同意耶。The picture does not agree with the original 此畫與原稿不符。3. as foolishly 之後。可補入 (as they did) 三字。

## 44. MAXIMILIAN AND THE GOOSE BOY

## 王子牧鵝

One summer day King Maximilian<sup>1</sup> of Bavaria<sup>2</sup> was walking in the country. The sun shone hot, and he stopped under a tree to rest.

It was very pleasant in the cool shade. The king lay down on the soft grass, and looked up at the white clouds sailing across the sky. Then he took a little book from his pocket and tried to read.

But the king could not \*keep his mind on<sup>3</sup> his book. Soon his eyes closed, and he was fast asleep.

It was \*past noon<sup>4</sup> when he awoke. He got up from his grassy bed, and looked around. Then he took his cane in his hand, and started for home.

When he had walked a mile or more, he happened to think of his

某年夏日。巴維利亞國王麥塞美倫。方步行於鄉間。太陽高照。炎熱逼人。王遂止於一樹下。以休息焉。

蔭涼之處。頗極愉快。王臥柔草上。仰視白雲橫過天空。復由袋內取出袖珍之書籍一卷。而試讀之。

然王之神不能專注於書。瞬焉合目。而熟睡矣。

及其醒來。時已過午。彼遂由草茵之榻起。舉目四矚。旋持行杖於手。舉步返家。

當彼行約里許時。忽憶及其書。摸

1. Măximiliăn. 2. Băvăriă. 德之一邦. 3. 卽 take note of. 注意. 4. 卽 in the afternoon 午後. 圖:—It was past nine when I got home. 余抵家時。則在九鐘以後矣。

book. He \*felt for<sup>1</sup> it in his pocket. It was not there. He had left it under the tree.

The king was already quite tired, and he did not like to walk back so far. But he did not wish to lose the book. What should he do?

If there was only some one to send for it!

While he was thinking, he happened to see a little barefooted boy in the \*open field<sup>2</sup> near the road. He was tending a large flock of geese that were picking the short grass, and wading<sup>3</sup> in a shallow brook.

The king went toward the boy. He held a gold piece in his hand.

“My boy,” he said, “\*how would you like to have this piece of money<sup>4</sup>?”

索袋內。則未之有。蓋彼遺落於樹下矣。

是時王已十分疲憊。不願長途跋涉。惟亦不願失却其書。然則將何以自處耶。

若有人焉。可遣以取之。則善矣。

彼正沈思間。偶見一赤足童子。立於道旁曠野中。看守羣鵝。而鵝正啄食短草。涉越淺溪。

王向童子走去。手執金幣一枚。

其言曰。吾之童子乎。汝願得此幣乎。

1. 卽 searched for by feeling; groped 摸索. 2. 卽 cleared land 曠野. 參考:— open air 露天. open day 白日. 圖:— Summer is the season for open-air schools. 夏季爲舉辦露天學校之時期. The bandit was so bold as to commit robbery in the open day. 此盜膽敢白晝行劫. 3. 涉水. 4. 卽 Do you wish gain to this piece of gold? 汝願獲得此枚金幣否.

“I would like it,” said the boy;  
“but I never hope to have so much.”

童子曰。是我所願。惟絕不希望如是之多耳。

“You shall have it \*if you will run back to the oak tree at the second turning of the road, and fetch me the book that I left there.”

王曰。汝如奔至此路第二轉灣之橡樹下。而取來我所遺落該處之書。此幣即爲汝有矣。

The king thought that the boy would be pleased. \*But not so.<sup>2</sup> He turned away, and said, “I am not so silly as you think.”

王以此童必樂爲之。乃有不然者。此童轉其身而言曰。我之愚尙不至如汝所想之甚也。

“What do you mean?” said the king. “\*Who says that you are silly?”

王曰。汝意何居。誰謂汝爲愚者。

“Well,” said the boy, “you think that I am \*silly enough to believe<sup>4</sup> that you will give me that gold piece for running a mile, and fetching you a book. You can’t

童子曰。嗟夫。汝以我愚甚。至信汝將以金幣一枚畀我。而我遂奔馳一里之遙。爲汝拾取

1. if you will run back..... 此爲未來之虛擬法。近代英語多以現時之虛擬法。用於 if 或 when 之後。以替代之。如 if you run back..... 2. 即 but it was on the contrary. 而竟有不然者。 3. 即 no one says that you are silly. 固無人謂汝愚也。 4. 即 so silly as to..... 愚昧至於..... 圖：— The baby is clever enough to know characters. 此幼兒絕慧。已能識字矣。

catch' me."

"But if I give it to you now, perhaps you will believe me," said the king; and he put the gold piece into the little fellow's hand.

The boy's eyes sparkled<sup>2</sup>; but he did not move.

"\*What is the matter now<sup>3</sup>?" said the king. "Won't you go?"

The boy said, "I would like to go; but I can't leave the geese. They will \*stray away<sup>4</sup>, and then I shall be blamed for it."

"Oh, I will tend<sup>5</sup> them \*while you are away," said the king.

The boy laughed. "I should like to see you tending them!" he said. "Why, they would run away from you in a minute."

"Only let me try," said the king.

一書耶。然吾不受汝給也。

王曰。使我現時即給汝此幣。汝或信我。遂置金幣於少年之手。

童子之目光灼灼。惟並未移動其身。

王曰。今又何事者。汝不願往耶。

童子曰。我極願往。惟不能置此鵝於不顧耳。如彼等走失。則我將因之備受呵責矣。

王曰。噫。汝去後。我將爲汝守視之。

童子笑曰。我固欲目覩汝能牧之矣。特恐不一分鐘。即皆離汝而去矣。

王曰。且使我試爲之。

1. 即 insnare; entangle; deceive. 2. 閃耀. 3. 即 what is the trouble now? 現爲何事所難. 4. 即 go out of the way 離途遠走. 5. 守視. 6. 即 during your absence. 當汝不在此處之際. 應:—He is away from home. 彼離家他出.

At last the boy gave the king his whip, and \*started off.<sup>1</sup> He had gone but a little way, when he turned and came back.

“What is the matter now?” said Maximilian.

“Crack the whip!”

The king tried to do as he was bidden, but he could not make a sound

“I thought as much,<sup>2</sup>” said the boy. “You don’t know how to do anything.”

Then he took the whip, and \*gave the king lessons in whip cracking.<sup>3</sup> “Now you see how it is done,” he said, as he handed it back. “If the geese try to run away, crack it loud.”

The king laughed. He did his best to learn his lesson; and soon the boy again started off on his errand.<sup>4</sup>

最後童子以鞭授王而去。去未遠。轉身復回。

麥塞美倫曰。今者又有何事。

曰。試以此鞭作響。

王如命而行。惟終不能作一響。

童子曰。我固料想及此。君殆一事莫明也。

彼於是取鞭。教王作響之法。復交鞭於王曰。今汝知如何爲之矣。如鵝欲他遁。卽大聲鳴之可也。

王大笑。復竭力學其法。而童子旋卽銜命馳去。

1. 出發; 離去. 2. 卽 I thought so 3. 授王以鳴鞭之法.  
 圖:— Mr. Smith gave us lessons in English grammar. 斯密士君教授我等文法功課. 4. 使命; 差事

Maximilian sat down on a stone, and laughed at the thought of being a goose-herd. But the geese missed their master at once. With a great cackling and hissing they went, half flying, half running, across the meadow.

The king \*ran after<sup>1</sup> them, but he could not run fast. He tried to crack the whip, but \*it was of no use.<sup>2</sup> The geese were soon far away. \*What was worse,<sup>3</sup> they had gotten into a garden, and were feeding on<sup>4</sup> the tender vegetables.

A few minutes afterward, the goose boy came back with the book.

‘\*Just as I thought,<sup>5</sup>’ he said. ‘I have found the book, and you have lost the geese.’

“Never mind,” said the king, “I will help you get them again.”

麥塞美倫坐一石上。思及身爲鵝牧。不覺解頤。而羣鵝立覺其主人不在。竟高作洛洛嗒嗒之聲。半飛半跑。橫掠草地而去。

王追隨於後。惟不善疾馳。力振此鞭。亦毫無效益。瞬息之間。鵝去已遠。而尤不幸者。則羣鵝已馳入他人之花園中。而嚙食其嫩蔬矣。

數分鐘後。牧鵝童子已持書而歸。彼曰。事真恰如我所預料。我已尋得此書。而汝已失却我之鵝矣。

王曰。是無傷也。我將助汝復得之。

1. 卽 pursued 追逐。圖：— I see a cat run after a mouse 我見一貓逐一鼠。 2. 卽 it was useless 無濟於事。 3. 卽 so much the worse 圖：— He was uneducated, and, what was worse, he was not honest 彼未受教育而尤不幸者。其爲人亦非忠誠可靠也。 4. 卽 were eating 食。圖：— What shall we feed on to-day? 吾人今日將何所食乎。 5. 此句前免却 (it is) 二字。

“Well, then, run around that way, and stand by the brook while I drive them out of the garden.”

The king did as he was told. The boy ran forward with his whip, and after \*a great deal of<sup>1</sup> shouting and scolding, the geese were driven back into the meadow.

“I hope you will pardon me for not being a better goose-herd,” said Maximilian; “but, as I am a king, I am not \*used to<sup>2</sup> such work.”

“A king, indeed!” said the boy. “I was very silly to \*leave the geese with<sup>3</sup> you. But I am not so silly as to believe that you are a king.”

“Very well,” said Maximilian, with a smile; “here is another gold

曰。如是甚善。汝即迅速馳過此路。而立於溪旁。我將逐鵞使之出園也。

王如命而行。童子執鞭前奔。經無數之呼號。罵詈。始將鵞追回草地中。

麥塞美倫曰。我不善爲牧鵞之人。深望原宥。然我乃王者。故不慣於此類工作。

童子曰。汝誠王也。我昔極愚。以鵞相付。然我尙不若是之愚。而信汝爲王也。

麥塞美倫微笑而言曰。甚佳。甚佳。

1. 即 very much 許多。 [圖]—This kind-hearted man spent a great deal of money for public good. 此慈善家爲公事去多金。 2. 即 familiar to 習於。 3. 即 put.....in the care of.....付其事於; 委託。 [圖]—Never mind, you may leave this matter with me. 請君勿慮。即可以此事見委。當能效勞也。 Mr. Lee called in your absence and has left this letter with me. 君外出時。李君來此。並以是信付我轉達。



piece, and now let us be friends.”

The boy took the gold, and thanked the giver. He looked up into the king's face and said,—

“You are a very kind man, and I think \*you might be a good king;’ but if’ you were to try all your life, you would never be a good goose-herd.”

茲更有金幣一枚相贈。吾輩復爲朋友可也。

童子受金致謝。復目注王面而言曰。——

君乃仁者。我意君或可爲一賢明之主。惟如作一精能之牧鵝人。雖終身爲之。亦弗可得也。

1 此句之前或後。含有一子句未寫。即 if you were to be a king. 此 if 之前。似免却 even 一字。

## 45. THE INCHCAPE ROCK

## 自 貽 伊 戚

In the \*North Sea<sup>1</sup> there is a great rock called the \*Inchcape Rock.<sup>2</sup> It is twelve miles from any land, and is covered most of the time with water.

Many boats and ships have been wrecked on that rock; for it is so near the \*top of the water<sup>3</sup> that no vessel can sail over it without striking it.

More than a hundred years ago there lived \*not far away<sup>4</sup> a kind-hearted man who was called the Abbot of Aberbrothock.<sup>5</sup>

“It is a pity,<sup>6</sup>” he said, “that so many brave sailors should lose their lives on that hidden rock.”

北海之中有巨礁焉。曰印赤凱波礁。距陸約十二英里。終歲爲水所浸沒。

大小船舶。觸彼礁石而遭難者頗多。以其距水面極近。船行其上。欲不觸及。弗可得也。

百餘年前。有一慈善爲懷之人。居於鄰近之處。羣呼之曰阿布洛斯之僧。

彼曰。以無數之英勇航海家。而皆喪命於此暗礁之上。誠事之最堪憫惻者也。

1. North Sea 一名 German Ocean. 2. Incheāp's Rōck. 3. 卽 surface of the water 水面. 4. 此後免去 from it 二字. 5. Abērbrothōck 爲一海港. 一名 Abroath. 6. pity 在此爲 noun, 然亦可作 verb 用. 圖:—I pity you from the bottom of my heart. 余之憐君. 確由衷曲.

So the abbot caused a buoy to be fastened to the rock. The buoy floated 'back and forth' in the shallow water. A strong chain kept it from floating away.

On the top of the buoy the abbot placed a bell; and when the waves dashed against<sup>2</sup> it, the bell would ring out loud and clear.

Sailors, now, were no longer afraid to cross the sea at that place. When they heard the bell ringing, they knew just where the rock was, and they steered<sup>3</sup> their vessels around it.

'God bless the good Abbot of Aberbrothock!' they all said.

One calm summer day, a ship with a black flag happened to sail not far from the Inchcape Rock.

於是此僧以一浮標，繫於礁上。浮標往返蕩漾於淺水之中，更以堅固之鐵練鎖之，使勿漂流他去。

復於浮標上，安置一鈴，每為海浪衝動之際，即發響亮洪大之聲。

至是航海家經過該處海面，不復懷懼。一聞鈴聲，便確知該礁石之所在，而彼等必駕駛其船以繞避之。

彼等常禱之曰：祈上帝降福於阿布羅斯之僧。

某年夏日，風和浪靜，一懸黑幟之船，適於印赤凱波

1. 即 to and fro: backward and forward 往返前後 區：— The aeroplane can fly back and forth at the aviator's will. 飛機可任航空家之意，往返飛行。 2. 即 struck 撞擊。 3. 即 directed 駕駛。 4. 即 May God bless..... = I hope God may bless..... 此為表示希望 (wish) 或祈禱 (pray) 之文句。 區：— May Chi a live long! 中華萬歲。 God bless you! 上帝佑汝。

The ship belonged to a sea robber called Ralph the Rover;<sup>1</sup> and she was a terror to all honest people both on sea and shore.

There was but little wind that day, and the sea was as smooth as glass. The ship stood almost still; there was hardly a breath of air<sup>2</sup> to \*fill her sails.<sup>3</sup>

Ralph the Rover was walking on the deck. He looked out upon the glassy sea. He saw the buoy floating above the Inchcape Rock. It looked like a big black speck upon the water. But the bell was not ringing that day. There were no waves to \*set it in motion.<sup>4</sup>

“Boys!” cried Ralph the Rover; “put out the boat, and row me to the Inchcape Rock. We will \*play a

暗礁之近處駛行。船屬一海寇。寇名瑞夫婁沃。此船爲海上及濱海一帶良民之巨患。

當日略有微風。海澄如鏡。此船幾僵立不動。蓋無一絲之風。吹送其帆檣也。

瑞夫婁沃徘徊甲板上。舉目矚此波平如鏡之海。忽覩漂於印赤凱波暗礁上之浮標。在海中望之儼如一黑色巨點耳。而是日鈴聲亦不振鳴。緣無風浪以搖動之也。

瑞夫婁沃呼曰。諸君。試駕小舟。渡我至印赤凱波暗

Ralph the Rover. 海寇瑞夫. rover=wanderer (漂流者) 此乃 Ralph 之綽號 (nickname). 隨 Proper noun 並用 而成一 Compound Proper noun. 圖:— Pepin the Short. 矮王裴彬. William the Conqueror. 勝王維廉. 2. 卽 wind 風 3. 卽 press her sails 吹送其帆. 4 卽 shake it; dash against it. 使其震動.

trick on<sup>1</sup> the old abbot.”

The boat was lowered.<sup>2</sup> Strong arms soon rowed it to the Inchcape Rock. Then \*the robber,<sup>3</sup> with a heavy ax, broke the chain that held the buoy.

He cut the fastenings of the bell. It fell<sup>4</sup> into the water. There was a \*gurgling sound<sup>5</sup> as it sank \*out of sight.

“The next one that comes this way will not bless the abbot,” said Ralph the Rover.

Soon a breeze sprang up, and the black ship sailed away. The sea robber laughed as he looked back

礁處。吾等將一戲弄此老僧也。

小舟卸落後。以是等堅碩之手腕掉之。瞬焉即抵印赤凱波暗礁。該盜手持重斧。砍斷連繫浮標之鐵鍊。

彼復割去繫鈴之繩結。鈴遂墜落海中。方其沉沒之時。猶鏘然作響。

瑞夫婁沃曰。再有船來。行經此處。將不為該僧祝福矣。

未幾。微風起。而此黑色船亦遂揚帆駛去。海盜回顧。

1. 即 do something for sport on 戲弄之。圖：— Please don't play any tricks upon me. 請莫戲弄於我。 2. 放下。圖：— She lowered her eyes. 彼女垂目下視。 3. the robber 指 Ralph the Rover. 4. 沈落 fell 為 fall 之 past tense 非 transitive verb. 而 fell 又自成一字。為 transitive verb. 作伐倒 (cut down) 解。為 regular verb. 其 Past tense 及 past participle 均為 felle.l. 圖：— The woodcutter can fell many a tree in a day. 樵夫能於一日之間。伐下多樹。 5. 唼然之聲。唼然有聲。 6. 即 invisible 不能見。圖：— It is out of my sight. 此未在我之眼前。

and saw that there was nothing \*to mark the place<sup>1</sup> of the hidden rock.

不覺大笑。蓋不見彼處有標示暗礁之物在矣。

For many days, Ralph the Rover scoured<sup>2</sup> the seas, and \*many were the ships that he plundered.<sup>3</sup> At last he chanced to sail back toward \*the place from which he had started.<sup>4</sup>

瑞夫婁沃巡邏各海多日。而彼所劫掠之船隻亦復不少。最後彼恰向其出發之地點而歸。

The wind had blown hard all day. The waves rolled high. The ship was moving swiftly. But in the evening the wind \*died away,<sup>5</sup> and a thick fog came on.

竟日風勢猛烈。巨浪翻騰。而船亦行駛甚速。向晚風息。而又濃霧迷漫矣。

Ralph the Rover \*walked the deck.<sup>6</sup> He could not see where the ship was going. "If the fog would only clear away!" he said.

瑞夫婁沃蹠蹠甲板之上。不能識出其船航行之方向。因曰。余亟盼此霧消散也。

---

1. 卽 to show location 以示……所在之處。此 infinitive verb 作 adjective 用。以形容 nothing. 2. 搜尋; to cleanse 刷。拭。圖:— I scoured everywhere for the article, but in vain. 余於各處遍覓此物。然終無效。The maid servant is scouring the pan 女僕現在刷鍋。3. 卽 the ships that he plundered were many, 受其劫掠之船衆矣。4. 彼之出發地點。5. 漸消。6. 此後省去一 on 字。加 on 與否。皆合文法。圖:— He walks (on) the street. 彼行路。

"I thought I heard \*the roar of breakers,<sup>1</sup>" said the pilot.<sup>2</sup> "We must be near the shore."

"I cannot tell," said Ralph the Rover; "but I think we are not far from the Inchcape Rock. \*I wish we could hear<sup>3</sup> the good abbot's bell."

The next moment there was a great crash. "It is the Inchcape Rock!" the sailors cried, as the ship \*gave a lurch to one side,<sup>4</sup> and began to sink.

"Oh, what a wretch<sup>5</sup> am I!" cried Ralph the Rover. "This is what \*comes of<sup>6</sup> the joke<sup>7</sup> that I played on the good abbot!"

引港者曰。余已聞水浪碎裂之巨聲。去海岸必不遠矣。

瑞夫婁沃曰。此事余弗能知。余意恐去印赤凱波暗礁不遠。余甚望吾等得聽高僧之鈴聲。然而勢不能矣。

轉瞬間。破碎之聲大作。水手皆呼曰。是必印赤凱波暗礁也。當時船遂向一方傾側。而漸漸下沈矣。

瑞夫婁沃高聲嘆曰。嗚呼。余何不幸哉。是即余戲弄高僧之結果也。

1. 水浪擊岸而碎裂之大聲。 2. 讀 pilot 領港者。 3. 意即 I am sorry we cannot hear. 4. 突然傾向一方。 5. 困苦者。顛沛者。圖：—I gave some money to the poor wretch. 我略以錢贈此可憐人。 6. 由於；緣於。圖：—Your illness comes of eating too much. 君之病。由於食過其量也。 7. 戲謔。圖：—Charles Chaplin, the noted comedian star on the silver screen is full of jokes. 影劇界最著之滑稽名星卓別麟氏。滿腹戲謔。怡趣橫生。

What was it that he heard as the waves \*rushed over him? Was it the abbot's bell, ringing for him far down at the bottom of the sea?

方波浪掩沒其身之時。彼所聞者何聲乎。豈此僧之鈴振於海底。以喚引之耶。



## 46. WHITTINGTON AND HIS CAT

## 貧兒暴富

## 1. THE CITY 入城

There was once a little boy whose name was Richard Whittington<sup>1</sup>; but everybody called him Dick.<sup>2</sup> His father and mother had died when he was only a babe,<sup>3</sup> and the people \*who had the care of him<sup>4</sup> were very poor. Dick \*was not old enough to work,<sup>5</sup> and so he had a hard time of it indeed. Sometimes he had no breakfast, and sometimes he had no dinner; and he was glad at any time to get a \*crust of bread<sup>6</sup> or a drop of milk.

Now in the town where Dick lived, the people liked to talk about London. \*None of them had ever been to the great city,<sup>7</sup> but they

昔時有一幼童。名理查魏廷吞。然人人皆呼之曰笛克。當彼尚在襁褓之時。父母相繼而歿。而負養育之責者。復極貧苦。笛克年齡幼穉。不能工作。致彼適時所處之境。實甚艱難。時而不得早餐。時而不得午膳。是以不拘何時。偶得麵包之皮。或牛乳一滴。輒喜不自勝也。

當時與笛克同邑之人。咸津津樂道倫敦事。一若該處目所得見之希

1. Richard Whittington (1538-1632). 2. Dick 乃 Whittington 年幼時之別名也。 3. bābe = baby 嬰孩。 4. 卽 who looked after him. 照顧彼者。 5. 卽 was so young that he could not work. 其年過穉不能工作。 6. 麵包硬皮。 7. 卽 neither of them had been to London 彼等無一人曾至倫敦。

seemed to know all about the wonderful things which were to be seen there. They said that all the folks' who lived in London were fine gentlemen and ladies; that there was singing and music there all day long; that nobody was ever hungry there, and \*nobody had to work<sup>2</sup>; and that \*the streets were all paved with gold.<sup>3</sup>

Dick \*listened to these<sup>4</sup> stories, and wished that he could go to London.

One day a big waggon \*drawn by eight horses,<sup>5</sup> \*all with bells on their heads,<sup>6</sup> \*drove into the little town.<sup>7</sup> Dick saw the waggon standing by the inn, and he thought that it must be going to the fine city of London.

When the driver came out and was ready to start, the lad ran up

奇景物。彼等無所不知。然彼等實無一人曾履此雄偉宏大之城也。彼等又言居住倫敦之人。皆名紳貴婦。竟日笙歌。無絕糧之嘆。亦無操作之勞。所有街衢。皆用黃金砌成也。

笛克聞此故事。且願能赴倫敦一行。

一日。有一巨車。輓以八馬。馬首皆繫小鈴。馳進邑內。而停於旅館之旁。笛克見之。以爲是必逕赴倫敦名城者。

比及御者自內出。將次啓行。該童

1. 卽 people 人民: those of one's family; relatives. 眷屬親戚. 例:—Most folks think so. 大多數之人。皆作如是想. The man has gone home to see his folks. 此人歸視其家人. 2. 卽 nobody needed work. 無一人有勞動之必要. had to 用作 must 之 past tense 3. 卽 all the roads were covered with gold. 黃金砌路. 4. 卽 attentively gave his ear to 小心傾耳而聽 5. 此 phrase 形容 waggon. 6. 此 phrase 形容 horses. 7. 此爲 waggon 之 predicate

and asked him if he might walk \*by the side of<sup>1</sup> the waggon. The driver asked him some questions; and \*when he learned how poor Dick was,<sup>2</sup> and that he had neither father nor mother, he told him that he might do as he liked.

It was a long walk for the little lad; but \*by and by<sup>3</sup> he came to the city of London. He was in such a hurry to see the wonderful sights,<sup>4</sup> that he forgot to thank the driver of the waggon. He ran as fast as he could, from one street to another, \*trying to find<sup>5</sup> those<sup>6</sup> that were paved with gold. He had once seen \*a piece of money that was gold,<sup>7</sup> and he knew that it would buy \*a great, great many<sup>8</sup> things; and now he thought that if he could get \*only a little bit of the pavement,<sup>9</sup> he

子奔至其前。而以可否容其傍車而行爲詰。御者略加詢問。及聞彼身世寒苦與夫無父無母之情況。遂謂彼儘可知早行之。以償其所願。

以一童子行此途程。殊爲修遠。然不久卽行抵倫敦城矣。彼因急欲一覽奇異之景物。致忘向御者道謝。匆匆向各街間奔去。試尋黃金砌墊之街衢焉。笛克前此曾見貨幣一枚。實爲黃金。且知以之可購極多之物品。因而默思。今苟能得此類舖道。雖僅

1. 依傍。 註：— The door-keeper stood by the side of the gate. 關者傍門而立。 2. 卽 when he knew of Dick's poverty. 比及其明悉笛克之艱窘。 3. 卽 gradually 漸漸。 4. 景物。 5. trying to find..... 此爲 participle phrase 形容 subject "he". 6. 卽 the streets. 爲 demonstrative pronoun. 7. 卽 a gold coin 金幣一枚。 8. 卽 very many 許多。 9. 卽 only a very small piece of the streets paved with gold. 但能獲得些許數路之金。

would have everything that he wanted.

Poor Dick ran till<sup>1</sup> he was so tired that<sup>2</sup> he could run no farther. It was growing dark, and in every street there was only dirt instead of gold. He sat down in a dark corner, and \*cried himself to sleep.<sup>3</sup>

When he woke up the next morning, he was very hungry, but there was not even a crust of bread for him to eat. He forgot all about the golden pavements, and thought only of food. He walked about from one street to another, and at last grew so hungry that he began to ask those \*whom he met<sup>4</sup> to give him a

少許。則凡心所欲之事物。均可獲得矣。

可憐之笛克窮力奔波。以至疲憊不復能馳而後已。天色漸晚。而各街之上。祇有塵埃。不見黃金。彼遂坐於黑暗牆隅。啼泣而眠。

翌晨睡醒。飢腸轆轤。雖欲食麵包之皮。亦不可得。於是盡忘黃金舖路之事。惟思何以得食矣。彼步行各街。由此而彼。馴至飢難再忍。遂開始向所遇之人乞求一

1. till 在此作 conjunction 用。然此字尙可作 preposition 及 verb 用。 [例] — Please wait for me til five o'clock 請候余至五鐘爲度。 The industrious farmer tills all day long. 勤勞之農夫。終日耕田。 2. that 所引於其後之 clause 爲 adverbial clause 用以形容前一 clause 內之 so 字 所以表示 degree 也。 3. 卽 he cried until closing his eyes and falling asleep. 彼哭泣不已。直至閉目而眠。句內 to sleep 表示 result [例] — He worked himself to death. 彼操勞過度死焉。 4. 此爲 adjective clause 形容 those.

penny to buy something to eat.<sup>1</sup>

便士。俾買少許食物。

“Go to work, you idle fellow,” said some of them; and the rest passed him by without even looking at him.

衆人中有斥之者曰。懶漢。速去工作。其餘則由彼身旁行過。絕不加以睽睽。

“I wish I could go to work!” said Dick.

笛克曰。能得工作。余甚願也。

## II. THE KITCHEN 廚房

By and by Dick grew so faint<sup>2</sup> and tired that he could go no farther. He sat down by the door of a fine house, and wished that he was back again in the little town where he was born. The cook-maid, who was just getting dinner, saw him, and \*called out,<sup>3</sup>——

未幾。笛克疲憊憔悴。達於極點。不能再向前進。遂坐於一華廈門首。心中亟願遄歸故里也。適時爲正事備膳之廚女所見。且高呼曰。

“What are you doing there, you little beggar? If you don't get away quick,<sup>4</sup> I'll throw a \*panful of

汝小乞丐。在彼何爲。不速行者。余將以鍋內熱湯向

1 除去 whom he met 三字外。其餘自 to give 至 to eat 皆與 those 連接而成一句。to give 爲 those 之 complement。him 與 a penny 爲 give 之 double object。to buy something 爲 adverbial phrase 形容 to give 而 to eat 爲 adverbial phrase 形容 to buy something。2. 卽 weak 衰弱。3. 高呼。4. quick..... quickly. 迅速

hot dish-water<sup>1</sup> over you, Then I guess you will jump.”

Just at that time the master of the house, whose name was Mr. Fitzwarren,<sup>2</sup> came home to dinner. When he saw the ragged little fellow at his door, he said,—

“My lad, what are you doing here? \*I am afraid<sup>3</sup> you are a lazy fellow, and that you want to live without work.”

“No, indeed!” said Dick. “I would like to work, if I could find anything to do. But I do not know anybody in this town, and \*I have not had<sup>4</sup> anything to eat for a long time.”

“Poor little fellow!” said Mr. Fitzwarren. “Come in, and I will see

汝潑去。想至彼時。汝必跳躍而起矣。

此宅主人費芝沃倫。適於是時歸寓就膳。及見此襤褸幼童於門。即問之曰。

童子。汝今在此。將何所事乎。余恐汝乃一懶漢。欲生活而不欲工作也。

笛克曰。是確不然。但使我能有事可爲。甚願工作也。奈此處無一相識之人。今不得食物以果腹者久矣。

費芝沃倫君曰。可憐哉童子。汝可

1. 一鍋所盛洗滌盤碟之水。圖：— Pass me a spoonful of sugar. 請遞我砂糖一勺。 I give the baggars a handful of coppers 我以盈握之銅元施給乞兒。 2. Fitzwarren. 3. 此後。省去 that 一字。 4. 即 I have not eaten 未食。此爲 present perfect tense。言笛克雖曾受餓多時。然時雖過而境尙未遷。笛克現尙枵腹。此所謂時完而事未完。故用 present perfect tense 以表出之。圖：— I have learned English for two years. 我已習英語二年矣。此言二年的時間。雖已過度。然現仍學習英文。是亦時完而事未完。若曾學英文二年。現已不再學習。則宜用 past tense. 如 I learned English for two years. 我曾學英語二年。

what I can do for you." And he ordered the cook to give the lad a good dinner, and then<sup>1</sup> to find some \*light work<sup>2</sup> for him to do.

Little Dick would have been very happy in the new home which he had thus found, if it had not been for the cross<sup>3</sup> cook. She would often say,——

"You are my boy now, and so you must do as I tell you. \*Look sharp there<sup>4</sup>! Make the fires, carry out the ashes, wash these dishes, sweep the floor, bring in the wood! Oh, what a lazy fellow you are!" And then she would \*box his ears,<sup>5</sup> or beat him with the broom stick.

At last little Alice,<sup>6</sup> his master's daughter, saw how he was treated, and she told the cook<sup>7</sup> she \*would be turned off if she was not kinder to

進內.容我思量助  
汝之法.遂命廚女  
照料童子飽餐.復  
命其尋輕易之工  
作.使彼爲之.

使無蠻橫之廚  
女.小笛克在此新  
居處本極快樂.惟  
此廚女常云.

汝今爲我之小  
使矣.諸事惟我命  
是聽.勤自持.其  
速生火,除灰,洗碟,  
掃地取木柴入嗟  
乎.汝何懶惰若此.  
於是此女以拳擗  
其耳.更以帚柄擊  
之.

迨後.廚女待遇  
笛克之情形.爲主  
人之女.小阿麗斯  
所見.因謂廚女苟

1. 此後免去 ordered the cook 三字. 2. 即 easy task 簡易操作. 3. 暴躁. 4. 即 Be watchful there, 小心. 5. 即 she would strike him on the ears. 擊以耳. 6. Alice. 7. cook 之後. 省去 connective that. 8. 即 would be dismissed 將被辭退. 僱:—That servant has been turned off by me for his bad conduct, you had better not employ him. 彼僕曾以品行不端. 被余辭退. 君最妙. 僱用之.

the lad. After that, Dick had an easier time of it; but his troubles were not over<sup>1</sup> yet, by any means.

His bed was in a garret at the top of the house, far away from the rooms where the other people slept. There were many holes in the floor and walls, and every night a great number of rats and mice came in. They tormented<sup>2</sup> Dick so much, that he did not know what to do.

One day a gentleman gave him a penny for cleaning his shoes, and he made up his mind that he would buy a cat with it. The very next morning he met a girl who was carrying a cat in her arms.

“I will give you a penny for that cat,” he said.

“All right,” the girl said. “You may have her, and you will find that she is a \*good mouser\* too.”

彼不善視此童。便將彼辭退。自是笛克略得苟安。惟其磨難。究仍未已也。

笛克臥榻。設於屋頂之小屋中。距他人寢室頗遠。地板與牆間孔穴極多。每至夜間。便有若干鼠子。入室搔擾。笛克對之。亦真無可如何也。

一日。某士紳使之刷靴。而給以一便士。彼遂決意以此置一貓。次晨遇一女。懷抱一貓。

彼曰。我願以一便士購彼貓。

該女曰。善。此貓可爲汝有。此乃一善捕鼠之貓也。

1. 卽 at an end 終了; finished 完畢。 卽:— all is over 萬事皆休。 The meeting is just over. 會議方終。 over=more than 多過。 卽:— The boy is over ten. 該兒年在十齡以上。 2. 激怒。纏繞。 3. 卽 I will buy that cat for a penny. 4. 卽 a cat good for catching mice. 捕鼠貓。



Dick hid his cat in the garret, and every day he carried a part of his dinner to her. It was not long before she had \*driven all the rats and mice away<sup>1</sup>; and then Dick could sleep soundly every night.

笛克藏其貓於小屋中。日以己飯少許飼之。爲時不久。此貓卽肅清羣鼠。驅之遠竄。而笛克每夜乃得酣眠。

### III. THE VENTURE 投機

Some time after that, a ship that belonged to Mr. Fitzwarren was about to start on a voyage across the sea. It was loaded with goods which were to be sold in lands far away. Mr. Fitzwarren wanted to give his servants a \*chance for good fortune<sup>2</sup> too, and so he called all of them into the parlour, and \*asked if they had anything they would like to send out<sup>3</sup> in the ship \*for trade.<sup>4</sup>

繼而費芝沃倫君有一船將作海外之行。滿載貨物。以消售於遠方各地。費芝沃倫君欲予其僕從以生財之機會。遂召集彼等於客廳。而詢問彼等是否備有貨品。而願隨船運出。以作貿易之計。

Every one had something to send,—every one but Dick; and as

人人皆有貨品。隨船輸出。惟笛克

1. 卽 had dispersed 驅散; had forced to a distance 逐之遠方。There is plenty of flies in the room; please drive them away. 此室多蠅。請逐去之。drive=convey in a vehicle 御車; Drive me to the station quickly, please. 請速爲我驅車至站。drive=push forward 推進。Drive this nail in with a hammer. 以錘擊入此釘。drive=a trip in a carriage. How do you like to have a drive with me? 君欲同我駕車一遊乎。2. 卽 an opportunity for making money or becoming rich. 生財或致富之機會。3. 此爲 indirect quotation. 如易爲 direct quotation 則應爲=said, "Have you anything you would like to send out.....?" 4. 卽 for selling 出售。

he had neither money nor goods, he staid<sup>1</sup> in the kitchen, and did not come in with the rest. Little Alice guessed why he did not come, and so she said to her papa,—

“Poor Dick ought to have a chance too. Here is some money out of \*my own purse<sup>2</sup> that you may \*put in<sup>3</sup> for him.”

“No, no, my child!” said Mr. Fitzwarren. “He must \*risk something of his own.<sup>4</sup>” And then he called very loud, “Here, Dick! \*What are you going to<sup>5</sup> send out on the ship?”

Dick heard him, and came into the room.

“I have nothing in the world,” he said, “but a cat which I bought \*some time ago<sup>6</sup> for a penny.”

則否。彼既無金錢。又無物品。故獨處廚下。未隨衆人前來。小阿麗斯已測知其未來之故。因請於其父曰。

可憐之笛克亦宜得此機會。此兒自己囊中之錢。望爲彼經營之也。

費芝沃倫君曰。否，否，吾兒。是則不可。彼必須以己物冒險經營也。復大聲喚笛克曰。笛克來此。汝將以何物隨船運出耶。

笛克聞之。遂至室內。

彼曰。舉世之上。無物屬我。無已惟一貓。乃我前以一便士購得者也。

1. 卽 remained 留連。 2. 卽 belonging to myself only 爲我一己獨有之物。 3. 卽 make an investment 投資營業。 4. 卽 put something of his own at stake. 以己物冒險。 註：—The fireman risked his own life to save the child from the burning house. 此救火夫於被火之房中。拚命拯救此兒。 5. 卽 what shall you.....? 6. 前者；某日； some days ago 數日前。

“Fetch your cat, then, my lad,” said Mr. Fitzwarren, “and let her go out. \*Who knows but that she will bring you some profit<sup>1</sup>?”

Dick, with tears<sup>2</sup> in his eyes, carried poor puss down to the ship, and gave her to the captain. Everybody laughed at his queer venture;<sup>3</sup> but little Alice felt sorry for him, and gave him money to buy another cat.

After that, the cook was worse than before. She \*made fun of him<sup>4</sup> for sending his cat to sea. “Do you think,” she would say, “that puss will sell for enough money to buy a stick to beat you?”

At last Dick could not \*stand her abuse<sup>5</sup> any longer, and he made up his mind to go back to his old home in the little country town. So, very early in the morning on \*All hallows

費芝沃倫君曰  
既如此。汝可捉貓  
來。而令其外出。孰  
知此貓不能爲爾  
生利乎。

笛克眼含熱淚。  
攜此可憐之貓登  
船。而交於船主。人  
人皆笑彼奇特之  
投機。惟小阿麗斯  
代彼惋惜。並贈以  
金錢。俾另購一貓。

此後廚女較前  
益惡。以笛克寄貓  
海外之事。來相嘲  
弄。每謂汝以爲此  
貓所售之價。足購  
一杖以撻汝乎。

厥後。笛克不復  
能忍其辱。乃決意  
遄歸鄉鎮間之故  
居。遂於諸聖節日  
清晨動身。彼行至

1. 卽 no one knows that she will not bring any profit. 烏知此貓不能爲爾獲利乎。 2. tears 之發音。爲 (tɛrs) 作 noun 用。如讀 (tɛrs)。則作撕裂 (rend) 解。而成 verb 矣。圖：— He tears the letter into pieces after reading. 彼讀此信後。碎之成片片矣。 3. venture = speculation or thing put to hazard 投機事業。或孤注。 4. 卽 ridiculed him 嘲弄之。 5. 卽 bear her insult 忍受其侮辱。

Day,<sup>1</sup> he started. He walked \*as far as<sup>2</sup> the place called Holloway, and there he sat down on a stone, which to this day is called "Whittington's Stone."

一地名哈魯巍而  
坐於彼處之石上。  
迄今人尚呼該石  
爲魏廷吞之石云。

As he sat there very sad, and wondering \*which way<sup>3</sup> he should go, he heard the bells on Bow Church,<sup>4</sup> far away, ringing out a \*merry chime.<sup>5</sup> He listened. They seemed to say to him,——

當彼在該處小  
坐時。神情至爲慘  
黯。不知應循何路  
而行。忽聞遠方教  
堂之鐘聲。其音頗  
爽朗悅耳。諦聽之。  
其聲若曰。

"Turn again, Whittington,

魏廷吞請仍轉回。

Thrice<sup>6</sup> Lord Mayor of London." 君將爲倫敦市長三次。

"Well, well!" he said to himself. "I would \*put up with<sup>7</sup> almost anything, to be Lord Mayor of London

彼即自語曰。善，  
善，無論何事。余將  
盡行忍耐。以期成

1. All hällōws Day. 一名 All Sāints' Day. 諸聖日 (陽歷十一月一日)。 2. 即 to that distance as 迄至。圖：— We have learned our English Reader as far as page one hundred and one. 吾等之英文讀本已學至一百零一頁矣。 I will go on foot as far as I can. 余將竭力徒步而行。 3. which way 之 which 爲 interrogative adjective. 用以 introduce 以下之 noun clause 以作 wondering 之 object. which 之後。有時不隨 noun 而獨用。則爲 relative 或 interrogative pronoun. 圖：— The book which is on the desk is mine. 桌上之書。我之物也。(relative) Which do you prefer, tea or water? 或茶或水。君何所欲。(interrogative)。 4. Bow Church 之鐘。名 Bow-bells. 在英倫爲著名景物之一。 5. 即 harmonious sound of musical instrument 音樂和聲。 6. three times 三倍。 7. 即 bear 忍耐。圖：— you must put up with your misfortune. 汝宜養晦忍時

when I am a man, \*and to ride<sup>1</sup> in a fine coach! I think I will go back and let the old cook cuff<sup>2</sup> and scold as much as she pleases.”

Dick did go back, and \*he was lucky enough to get into<sup>3</sup> the kitchen and \*set about<sup>4</sup> his work, before the cook came downstairs to get breakfast.

年之時.得爲倫敦市長.而乘華麗之馬車.余擬卽行歸去.一任廚女欺凌也.

笛克果歸.遂入廚下.而事其所事.幸此時廚女尙未下樓作早餐也.

#### IV. THE CAT. 獻貓

Mr. Fitzwarren's ship made a long voyage, and at last reached a strange land on the other side of the sea. The people had never seen any white men before, and they came \*in great crowds<sup>5</sup> to buy the fine things with which the ship was loaded. The captain wanted very much to trade with the king of the country; and it was not long before the king \*sent word for him to come to the palace and see him.<sup>6</sup>

費芝沃倫之船.航行極遠.最後駛抵一海外異域.該地居民.從未見白種民族.於是蜂擁而來.以購船內所載之精美貨物.船主頗欲與該國國王交易.而歷時不久.國王果傳令命其入宮而覲之.

1. and to ride.....與 to be Lord.....同爲 would put.....anything 之 infinitive used as adverb. 2. cuff = strike. 打擊. 3. 卽 luckily he got into..... 4. 卽 to make preparations for 布置. 5. in great crowds = in throngs. 成羣結夥. 6. send word for = ordered 命令. 前之 him = the captain. 後之 him = the king.

The captain did so. He was \*shown into<sup>1</sup> a beautiful room, and given a seat on a rich carpet \*all flowered with gold and silver.<sup>2</sup> The king and queen were seated not far away; and soon a number of dishes were brought in for dinner.

They had hardly begun to eat when an \*army of<sup>3</sup> rats and mice rushed in, and devoured<sup>4</sup> all the meat before any one could hinder<sup>5</sup> them. The captain wondered at this, and asked if it was not very unpleasant to \*have so many rats and mice about.<sup>6</sup>

“Oh, yes!” was the answer. “It is indeed unpleasant; and the king would give half his treasure if he could get rid of them.”

The captain jumped for joy. He remembered the cat which little

船主從之。彼經人引導至一華屋。且蒙賜座於錦毯之上。毯之花紋。皆係以金銀織成者。王及王后所坐之處。與之相距不遠。無何。盃盤羅列。作宴享焉。

彼等方將啜食。忽有羣鼠結隊闖入。乘人不及制止之時。所有食物已為噉盡。船主對此不勝詫異。因問鼠既若是之多。起居尙能安適乎。

有人答曰。噫。誠弗安適也。更謂苟有能除盡此鼠者。國王雖出國帑之半。亦所弗計。

船主喜極。不禁雀躍。彼憶及魏廷

1. 導至。 匯：— Show him into the parlor. 引彼至會客室。  
2. 卽 all embellished with flowers woven of gold and silver. 飾以金銀織就之花朵。 3. 多數。 4. 吞食；食盡。 5. hinder = restrain 禁制。 6. 卽 have ..... near by. 隨在身傍 匯：— It is inconvenient to have too much ready money about. 隨身多帶現金。頗覺不便。

Whittington had sent out; and he told the king that he had a little creature<sup>1</sup> on board his ship which would \*make short work of<sup>2</sup> the pests.<sup>3</sup>

Then it was the king's turn to jump for joy; and he jumped so high, that his yellow cap, or turban, \*dropped off<sup>4</sup> his head.

“Bring the creature to me,” he said. “If she will do what you say, I will load your ship with gold.”

The captain made believe that he would be very sorry to \*part with<sup>5</sup> the cat; but at last he went down to the ship to get her, while the king and queen \*made haste to<sup>6</sup> have another dinner made ready.

吞所寄之貓。於是陳說於王。謂彼有一小動物。載於船上。當能立除此害也。

至是王亦欣喜而雀躍。惟踴躍過高。以致其黃色頭巾自頭上墜落焉。

彼曰。仰即速取彼動物來余前。苟彼行事如汝所云。余將以黃金裝滿汝之船舶。

船主故作愁容。以示不忍割捨此貓。後始回船取之。而王及王后急諭另備一餐以待。

1. 即 animal 動物。 2. 即 finish in a short time 立完結之; put an end to.....rapidly 速結果之。圖:—He will make short work of half a dozen bottles of lemonade water. 彼能於頃刻間。飲盡汽水半打。 3. pests 疫癘之傳染媒介。毒害物。俗名百斯篤。 4. 墜落。參考:—His hat was blown off his head 風落其冠。 5. 即 give up. 捨棄。圖:—We cannot part easily with what we like most. 吾人酷愛之物。不易割捨之。 6. 即 hastened 疾速。圖:—make haste! the train is about to start. 請從速。火車即將開行。

The captain, with puss \*under his arm,<sup>1</sup> reached the palace just \*in time<sup>2</sup> to see the table crowded with rats. The cat leaped out upon them, and oh! what havoc<sup>3</sup> she did make among the troublesome creatures! Most of them were soon stretched dead upon the floor, while the rest \*scampered away<sup>4</sup> to their holes, and did not dare to come out again.

The king had never been so glad in his life; and the queen asked that the creature which had done such wonders should be brought to her. The captain called, "Pussy, pussy, pussy!" and the cat \*came up<sup>5</sup> and \*rubbed against his legs.<sup>6</sup> He picked her up, and offered her to the queen; but at first the queen was afraid to touch her.

船主挾貓行抵宮內。至則適逢其會。但見羣鼠方擁擠攢動於席間也。貓遂縱身向羣鼠撲去。嗟夫貓今在此擾人之動物中。遂大張其撻伐矣。羣鼠多半皆陳屍地上。餘則竄入穴中。而不敢復出矣。

是時王之欣喜。爲生平所未有。而王后則請以此克奏奇功之動物。獻於其前。船主遂呼曰。貓兒。貓兒。而貓遂來前。且就其脛摩依不去焉。船主捉之起。而獻於王后。惟王后初尙不敢撫摸之。

1. 掖於肘下。如易爲 in his arms. 則爲抱於懷間。 2. 卽 punctual 恰當其時。 3. 卽 a great destruction 大行蹂躪。 4. 卽 ran away 逃走。急走。 區：—The boys scampered off as the school closed. 學校散學時。學生皆立刻風流雲散矣。 5. came up=came to the spot. 立來就之。 6. 卽 rubbed her body against his legs. 以其身磨擦於船主之足前。



However, the captain stroked<sup>1</sup> the cat, and called, "Pussy, pussy, pussy!" and then the queen ventured to touch her. She could only say, "Putty, putty, putty!" for she had not learned to talk English. The captain then put the cat down on the queen's lap, where she purred and purred until she went to sleep.

The king would not have \*missed getting the cat<sup>2</sup> now \*for the world.<sup>3</sup> He at once made a bargain with the captain for all the goods on board the ship; and then he gave him \*ten times as much<sup>4</sup> for the cat as all the rest came to.

The captain was very glad, He bade the king and queen good-by, and the very next day set sail for England.

船主乃以手撫貓而呼之曰。貓兒。貓兒。至是王后方冒險撫摸之。彼只能呼。普提。普提而已。蓋彼未曾學操英語也。船主於是置貓於王后之懷。而貓則嗚嗚不已。以至睡熟。

國王於此時不拘如何。絕不願交臂而失此貓。遂立即與船主成交。盡購船中之貨。而所付貓價。則十倍於其他貨物之價值云。

船主大悅。即於次晨向王及王后告別。而揚帆邁返英倫矣。

1. 即 patted gently 撫摩。圖：— The lady stroked the tail of her pet puppy. 夫人撫摩其愛犬之尾。He gave the bell a stroke (=blow). 彼鳴鐘一下。2. 即 have lost the opportunity of gaining the cat. 失去能得此貓之機會。3. 即 for any consideration, or reason 無論如何。圖：— I would not do such a thing for the world. 不拘若何。我絕不爲是等事也。4. ten times as much as..... 等於.....之十倍。圖：— He has ten times as much money as I have. 彼所有之錢。爲我之十倍。

## V. THE FORTUNE 佳運

One morning Mr. Fitzwarren was sitting at his desk in his office. He heard some one tap<sup>1</sup> softly at his door, and he said,——

“Who’s there?”

“A friend,<sup>2</sup>” was the answer. “I have come to bring you news of your ship ‘Unicorn.’<sup>3</sup>”

Mr. Fitzwarren jumped up quickly, and opened the door. \*Whom should he see waiting there but the captain,<sup>4</sup> with a \*bill of lading<sup>5</sup> in one hand and a box of jewels \*in the other<sup>6</sup>? He was \*so full of joy that<sup>7</sup> he lifted up his eyes, and thanked Heaven for sending him such good fortune.

The captain soon told the story of the cat; and then he showed the

一日清晨，費芝沃倫君坐於辦公室內之寫字檯前。聞有輕輕叩門之聲，遂曰。

何人乎。

其人答曰：君之友也。今特造訪，而以君船佑尼康之消息相告也。

費芝沃倫君急起啓戶，則見候立其處者非他，即船主也。一手執提貨單，一手提珠寶一匣。費芝沃倫不勝愉悅，遂舉目向天，謝其降賜如此之佳運。

船主隨即陳述此貓之故事，更以

1 即 knock 敲。 2. a friend 爲 It is a friend. 之略。 3. Unicorn. 4. 彼所見者非船長而誰乎。 but=except 脫非；除去。 圖：— Who should come in but the very man we were talking of? 來者非他，即吾人所曾道及者也。來者，非吾人適所道及之人而誰乎。 5. 起貨單；提貨單。 6. 即 in the other hand. 7. 即 so very glad that 欣喜之極以致。

rich present which the king and queen had sent to poor Dick \*in payment for<sup>1</sup> her.<sup>2</sup> As soon as the good gentleman heard this, he called out to his servants,——

“\*Go send him in,<sup>3</sup> and tell him of his fame; Pray call him Mr. Whittington \*by name.<sup>4</sup>”

Some of the men who stood by said that so great a present ought not to be given to a \*mere boy<sup>5</sup>; but Mr. Fitzwarren \*frowned upon<sup>6</sup> them.

“It is his own,” he said, “and I will not hold back one penny from him.”

Dick was scouring the pots when word was brought to him that he should go to the office.

珍貴之贈品出示。贈品者。即王與王后贈於笛克。以作貓之代價者也。此仁善之紳士聞悉之後。立即高呼其僕從曰。

召彼來此。而以名震海外之事告之。且請以魏廷吞君之稱謂呼之。

傍立之人。有謂區區幼童。不宜與以若是珍貴之贈品者。費芝沃倫君怒目視之。

言曰。此彼之所有物也。即一便士。余亦不靳留也。

笛克方刷盆。而召彼至辦公室之信至。

1 即 to make amends for. 償補. 2. 即 the cat. 貓. 3. 即 fetch him hither. 往而召彼來此. 4. by name 以名稱之. 此二字置於名字之後. 等於 by the name of 四字在名字之前. 圖:—He is Chang by name. 其人張姓. He is by the name of Chang. 其人張姓. 5. 一區區幼兒. 不過一幼兒. 圖:—All play and no work makes Jack a mere boy 苟買克於遊戲外. 毫無所事. 則亦不過一幼兒而已. (無足取也). 6. 即 regarded with a disapproving eye. 蹙額; 擯斥. 示以不悅之色.

“Oh, I am so dirty!” he said,  
“and my shoes are full of hobnails.<sup>1</sup>”  
But he was told to make haste.

Mr. Fitzwarren \*ordered a chair  
to be set for him,<sup>2</sup> and then the lad  
began to think that they were  
making fun of him.

“I beg that \*you won’t<sup>3</sup> \*play  
tricks with<sup>4</sup> a poor boy like me,”  
he said, “Please let me go back to  
my work.”

“Mr. Whittington,” said Mr.  
Fitzwarren, “\*this is no joke at all.<sup>5</sup>  
The captain has sold your cat, and  
has brought you, \*in return for<sup>6</sup> her,  
more riches<sup>7</sup> than<sup>8</sup> I have in the  
whole world.”

Then he opened the box of  
jewels, and showed Dick his trea-  
sures.<sup>9</sup>

彼曰。噫。余不潔  
若是。且鞋底滿爲  
巨釘。奈何。惟傳命  
者令彼從速前往。

費芝沃倫君命  
爲彼設一椅。而此  
子遂疑彼等戲弄  
之焉。

彼曰。請勿嘲弄  
貧苦如我之人。乞  
容我歸去。仍執吾  
役可也。

費芝沃倫君曰。  
魏廷吞君乎。此舉  
絕非戲謔也。船主  
已售出君之貓。而  
爲君攜來貓之代  
價。殆較我所有之  
財產。而尤多也。

彼於是啓珍寶  
之匣。而以寶物示  
笛克。

1. hobnails 鞋底大頭短釘。 2. 卽 ordered a servant to set a chair for him. 命人爲之設座。 3. 卽 you will not. 4. 卽 make fun of. 戲弄。 5. 卽 this is not a joke 匾：—He is no student at all. 彼非學生也。 6. 卽 in payment for 以爲……之代價。 7. riches 爲 brought 之 direct object. 8. than 字之後。應有 the riches that 三字。 9. 財寶。

The poor boy did not know what to do. He begged his master to take a part of it; but Mr. Fitzwarren said, "No, it is all your own; and \*I feel sure<sup>1</sup> that you will \*make good use of<sup>2</sup> it."

Dick then offered some of his jewels to his mistress and little Alice. They thanked him, and told him that they felt great joy at his good luck, but wished him to keep his riches for himself.

But \*he was too kind-hearted to<sup>3</sup> keep everything for himself. He gave nice presents to the captain and the sailors, and to the servant<sup>s</sup> in Mr. Fitzwarren's house. He even remembered the cross old cook.

貧兒見此，莫知所措。彼請其主人留取一部分。惟費芝沃倫君曰：否，是皆君一己之所有者。余信汝必能善用之也。

於是笛克以珍寶數事奉獻於主婦及小阿麗斯。彼等謝之。且謂彼等見其驟富，深覺快慰於心。望其保留是項財寶，以爲一己之用。

然彼宅心忠厚，雅不願盡留各物。於是以美好物品贈諸船主及水手。並贈費芝沃倫君家中之使役。雖蠻橫之老厨女，彼亦憶及之也。

1. 即 I believe that.....余信..... 2. 即 spend profitably 利用。註：— You should make good use of your spare time. 汝宜利用汝之閒暇。 3. 即 he was so kind-hearted that he could not..... 凡 too.....to..... 同用於一句時。即含有相反之意味。註：— You are too late to catch this train. 君來過遲，不能乘坐此次車矣。

After that, Whittington's face was washed, and his hair curled,<sup>1</sup> and he was dressed in \*a nice suit of<sup>2</sup> clothes; and then he was as handsome a young man as ever walked<sup>3</sup> the streets of London.

Some time after that, there was a fine wedding at the finest church in London; and Miss Alice became the wife of Mr. Richard Whittington. And the lord mayor<sup>4</sup> was there, and the great judges,<sup>5</sup> and the sheriffs,<sup>6</sup> and many rich merchants;<sup>7</sup> and everybody was very happy.

And Richard Whittington became a great merchant, and was one of \*the for most men<sup>8</sup> in London. He was sheriff of the city, and thrice lord mayor; and King Henry V.<sup>9</sup> made him a knight.<sup>10</sup>

後此。魏廷吞洗淨其面。髮曲其髮。復着綺麗之衣服一襲。遂無異于倫敦街上之美少年焉。

繼此未久。有於倫敦絕美教堂內。舉行堂皇之婚禮者。是即阿麗斯女士于歸理查魏廷吞君也。市長亦特爲蒞止。而大法官也。郡守也。巨賈也。均來觀禮。而人人爲之欣喜不置。

後理查魏廷吞成一大商業家。爲倫敦第一流人物。未幾。遂爲全城郡長。且三次爲市長。而最後英王亨利

1. 卽 crisped 致髮。 2. 卽 a nice set of 一身；一襲。 備：— I will make you a new suit of clothes before the new year. 新年以前。余將爲爾製新衣一襲。 3. as ever walked = as (any man that) ever walked. 4. lord mayor (of London) 倫敦市長。 5, 6, 7. 每一 noun 之後。 省略 were there 二字。 8. the foremost men 第一流之物。 9. Henry V. (1387.1422) 10. 封之爲武士。(較男爵略低。得斯爵者。許用爵士 Sir 之稱號。故 Dick 以後。稱爲 Sir Richard Whittington)。

He built the famous prison of Newgate<sup>1</sup> in London. On the archway<sup>2</sup> in front of the prison was a figure, cut in stone, of Sir Richard Whittington and his cat; and for three hundred years this figure was shown to all who visited London.

第五封之爲爵士  
焉。

倫敦著名之紐蓋第監獄，爲彼所建築。監獄前之拱門上，有一石刻之像，即理查魏廷吞爵士及其貓也。三百年來，凡遊倫敦者，咸至像前留連而景仰之。

1. Newgate (nū-gate), 2. 通路; 拱門。

## 47. CASABIANCA

## 恪 遵 父 命

There was a great battle<sup>1</sup> at sea. One could hear nothing but the roar of the big guns. The air was filled with black smoke. The water was \*strewn with<sup>2</sup> broken masts and pieces of timber which the cannon balls had knocked from the ships. Many men had been killed, and many more had been wounded.

The flagship<sup>3</sup> had taken fire. The flames were breaking out from below. The deck was all ablaze. \*The men who were left alive<sup>4</sup> made haste to launch<sup>5</sup> a small boat. They leaped into it, and rowed swiftly away. Any other place was safer now than on board of that burning

大戰起於海上。觸人耳鼓者無他物。惟巨礮隆隆之聲而已。黑烟迷漫天空。礮彈折船桅。毀船身。而播散之於水中。戰死者。不計其數。而受創者。尤多焉。

旗艦之上。業已起火。火燄自船之下部噴出。甲板四處皆燃。其尙生存之人。急下小艇於水。羣相躍入。疾掉而逃。蓋斯時任何所在。皆較起火之

1. 一七九八年。英海軍大將。率英國艦隊。擊破法國艦隊於尼羅。(Nile)口。法艦(L'Orient)之艦長 Louis Casabianca 死焉。本章乃該艦長之子 Gas Como Jocante Casabianca 之故事也。2. 卽 scattered with 散亂。3. 旗艦。參考：—Man of war, warship, war vessel 軍艦。armoured ship 裝甲艦。dreadnought 無畏艦。cruiser 巡洋艦。destroyer 驅逐艦。4. 卽 the men who survived 未死而猶存者。5. 入水。



ship. There was powder in the hold.

But the captain's son, young Casabianca, still stood upon the deck. The flames were almost all around him now; but he would not stir from his post. His father had bidden him stand there, and he had been taught always to obey. He trusted in his father's word, and believed that when \*the right time<sup>1</sup> came he would tell him to go.

He saw the men leap into the boat. He heard them call to him to come. He shook his head.

"When father bids me,<sup>2</sup> I will go," he said.

And now the flames were leaping up the masts. The sails were all ablaze. The fire blew hot upon his cheek. It scorched<sup>3</sup> his hair. It was before him, behind him, all around him.

"O father!" he cried, "may I not go now? The men have all left

船上爲安。良以船  
艙中儲有火藥也。

惟艦長之少子  
加塞邦卡。仍立甲  
板上。火光環繞如  
炬。彼竟屹立不稍  
動。初其父命之立  
於是處。而彼向承  
父訓。惟命是從。故  
今仍依其父命。以  
爲時機果至。其父  
自必令之去也。

彼目覩衆人躍  
入艇內。更耳聞衆  
人呼之使來。彼則  
搖首不肯。

彼言曰。得父命  
時。我始去也。

今則火已延及  
船桅。帆篷皆兆焚  
如矣。火炙其雙頰  
矣。焦其毛髮矣。並  
其前後四周。固無  
處不有火矣。

彼方呼曰。嗟夫。  
吾父。今其容我去

1. 卽 the proper time. 相當之時機。 2. 卽 when father tells me to go 及父命余行時。 3. 卽 parched by heat 烘焦。

the ship. \*Is it not time that we too should leave it<sup>1</sup>?"

He did not know that his father was lying<sup>2</sup> in the burning cabin below, that a cannon ball had struck him dead at the very beginning of the fight. He listened to hear his answer.

"Speak louder, father!" he cried. "I cannot hear what you say."

Above the roaring of the flames, above the crashing of the falling spars,<sup>3</sup> above the booming<sup>4</sup> of the guns, he fancied<sup>5</sup> that his father's voice came faintly<sup>6</sup> to him through the scorching air.

"I am here, father! Speak once again!" he gasped<sup>7</sup>.

乎。餘人皆早離船。豈今尙非吾輩離去之時耶。

彼不知其父現正倒臥於下面被火之艙內。緣在戰爭開始之時。即爲一礮彈所中而畢命矣。故彼仍側耳以待其父之後命。

彼呼曰。父乎。請高聲言之。兒未能聞父所云何也。

在火炎怒號。落木碎裂。鎗礮轟擊之聲中。彼恍若聞其父之語聲。經過焦灼之空氣。隱隱然向彼傳來。

彼喘息而言曰。父乎。兒今在此。乞再言之。

1. 即 Is it not time for us to leave it? 今者尙非吾等離此艦之時乎。 2. lying 爲 lie 之 present participle. 3. 帆桅總稱。 4. 隆隆之聲。 5. 想像; believed something without proof. 猜料。 6. 即 slightly 微忽。 7. 喘。註:—The sick person gasped for breath. 此患病者。呼吸間喘息不已。The dying man is at his last gasp 垂危之人。氣息僅屬矣。

But what is that?

A great flash<sup>1</sup> of light fills<sup>2</sup> the air; clouds of smoke shoot quickly upward to the sky; and——

“Boom!”

Oh, what a terrific sound! Louder than thunder, louder than the roar of all the guns! The air quivers;<sup>3</sup> the sea itself<sup>4</sup> trembles;<sup>5</sup> the sky is black.

The blazing ship is seen no more.

There was powder in the hold!

A long time ago a lady, whose name was Mrs. Hemans,<sup>6</sup> wrote a poem about this brave boy Casabianca. It is not a very well written poem, and yet<sup>7</sup> everybody has read it, and thousands of people have \*learned it by heart.<sup>8</sup> \*I doubt not

然則其聲爲何耶。

猝然洪光燭天，濃烟向空四射，而——

轟然<sup>1</sup>一聲。

嗚呼，其聲一何可畏也。霹靂之震無其烈，各艦之礮聲無其巨，空氣顫動，海水震盪，天空黑暗。

此被焚之艦已不可復見矣。

是蓋艙內所儲之火藥爆炸也。

昔有一女子，名海漫司夫人者，曾作詩稱道此勇敢少年加塞邦卡。詩之撰意，不甚精美。然人人誦讀之，且爛熟胸中者，無慮

1. 卽 a momentary blaze 閃光煥發。 2. 以下三段文字皆叙 past events. 而以 verb of present tense 表出之。此之謂 Historic Present. 乃文法之一例也。 3. 震動；圖：—She quivers with anger. 彼怒急而震動。 4. 卽 even the sea 以至海水。 5. 搖動。 6. Mrs. Hemans (1793-1835). 英國著名叙情詩 (lyrics) 之女著作家。 7. 然而。 8. 記誦之。

but that<sup>1</sup> some day you too will read it. It begins in this way:—

千萬人，余信他日，  
君等亦必讀之，而  
其詩之開端如次。

<p>“The boy stood on the burning deck Whence<sup>2</sup> all but him had fled; The flame that lit the battle’s wreck Shone round him o’er<sup>3</sup> the dead. “Yet beautiful<sup>4</sup> and bright<sup>5</sup> he stood, *As born<sup>6</sup> to rule the storm— *A creature of heroic blood,<sup>7</sup> A proud though childlike form.”</p>	<p>人盡奔逃童獨在。 火燦甲板尙不離。 炬光倏起殘舟上。 映照四周戰死人。 亭亭玉立之英雄。 惋若生能制海風。 英氣剛強真健者。 切勿輕視童子容。</p>
--	--

---

1. 卽 I do not doubt that.... 余所信而不疑者。 2. 爲 adjective clause 以形容 burning deck. 3. o'er=over. 4, 5. stood 之 Complement 6. 卽 as if he had been born 一若彼生而爲..... 7. 卽 a naturally uncommon personage. 天生之非常人物。

## 48. ANTONIO CANOVA

## 天賦奇才

A good many<sup>1</sup> years ago there lived in Italy a little boy whose name was \*Antonio Canova.<sup>2</sup> He lived with his grandfather, for his own father was dead. His grandfather was a stonecutter, and he was very poor.

Antonio was a puny<sup>3</sup> lad, and \*not strong enough to work.<sup>4</sup> He \*did not care to<sup>5</sup> play with the other boys of the town. But he liked to go with his grandfather to the stoneyard. While the old man was busy, cutting and trimming<sup>6</sup> the great blocks<sup>7</sup> of stone, the lad would play among the chips.<sup>8</sup> Sometimes he would make a little statue of soft clay; sometimes he \*would take<sup>9</sup>

往昔.意大利有一幼童.名安透紐.闕歐哇.自失怙後.即依其祖父而居.祖父爲一石匠.境遇頗寒.

安透紐爲一體質孱弱之童子.其力不堪任操作.然亦不喜與同邑他兒戲.惟喜隨其祖父至石廠.方老人以巨石琢磨之際.此兒輒嘻戲於零碎石片之間.有時以柔泥團作偶像.有時持槌鑿試於

1. 此較 a great many 爲輕. 參考:—A good deal of (多量) 比較 a great deal of (異常多量) 爲輕. 2. Antonio Canova (1757-1822) 爲意大利有名雕刻家. 3. 即 little and weak 細弱. 4. 體弱而不堪事事. 5. 即 did not like to 不中意於. 6. 整理. 7. 塊. 8. 即 small pieces 小片. 註—He is a chip of the old block. 此爲美國習語. 即有父必有子. 或克紹箕裘之意也. 9. would take 及前文之 would make, would play 之 would. 皆表過去之習慣. 即時常如此之意.

hammer and chisel, and try to cut a statue from a piece of rock. He showed so much skill that his grandfather was delighted.

“The boy will be a sculptor<sup>1</sup> \*some day,<sup>2</sup>” he said.

Then when they went home in the evening, the grandmother would say, “What have you been doing to-day, my little sculptor?”

And she would take him upon her lap and sing to him, or tell him stories \*that filled his mind with<sup>3</sup> pictures of wonderful and beautiful things. And the next day, when he went back to the stoneyard, he would try to make some of those pictures in stone or clay.

There lived in the same town a rich man who was called the Count. Sometimes the Count would have a

石上。雕刻一像。頗  
嶄然露其手工之  
精巧。其祖父因之  
欣喜無量焉。

其言曰。此兒他  
日當可成一雕刻  
家也。

故當夕間抵家  
時。其祖母常問之  
曰。我之小雕刻家  
乎。今日有所製作  
否。

且其祖母每抱  
之於懷。爲作歌曲。  
說故事。因是彼心  
目中。縈滿奇麗事  
物之情景。翌日至  
石廠時。便試用石  
或土雕塑彼等之  
模型云。

同邑而居者有  
一富豪。人皆以伯  
爵呼之。伯爵不時

1. sculptor 雕刻家。參考：— sculpture 雕刻術。2. 即 in future 他日；將來。圖：— I will call again some day. 他日余仍當來此一視也。3. 即 that impressed him with 而使……深印於其心。圖：— Since childhood, the mind of Robinson Crusoe was filled with rambling thoughts. 自其孩提時代。漫遊之思想。即深印於魯濱孫之心。

\*grand dinner,<sup>1</sup> and his rich friends from other towns would come to visit him. Then Antonio's grandfather would go up to the Count's house to help with the work in the kitchen; for he was a fine cook \*as well as<sup>2</sup> a good stonecutter.

It happened one day that Antonio went with his grandfather to the Count's great house. Some people from the city were coming, and \*there was to be a grand feast.<sup>3</sup> The boy could not cook, and he was not old enough to wait on the table; but he could wash the pans and kettles, and as he was smart and quick, he could help in many other ways.

\*All went well<sup>4</sup> until \*it was time to<sup>5</sup> spread the table for dinner. Then there was a crash in the dining

廣開筵宴。其富友亦越邑而來相造訪。是以安透紐之祖父常至伯爵府邸。襄理廚間之事務。蓋彼乃一精巧之廚丁。兼爲一優美之石匠也。

一日。安透紐偶隨其祖父至伯爵華邸。緣有人自城內來。勢須特備佳筵。此兒不能任烹調之事。而其年齡尙穉。亦不克供奔走於席間。惟彼尙能洗鍋淨釜。加以聰明活潑。頗能爲其他各事之助焉。

諸務進行俱順適妥當。惟至設席之際。忽有砰然之

1. 卽 a feast 筵。 2. 卽 in addition to 於.....之外; 並且。  
 例: — I have one hundred dollars as well as one thousand coppers, 我於千枚銅圓外。兼有銀幣百圓。 3. 將有一盛筵 例: — There was to be a debating meeting on Saturday next, 下星期六日將開一辯論會。 4. 卽 all was well. 諸事順手應心。 5. 卽 the time for .... came. 例: — It is time to dine. 用膳之時至矣。

room, and a man rushed into the kitchen with some pieces of marble in his hands. He was pale, and trembling with fright.<sup>1</sup>

“\*What shall I do? What shall I do?” he cried. “I have broken the statue that was to stand at the center of the table. I cannot make the table look pretty without the statue. What will the Count say?”

And now all the older servants were \*in trouble.<sup>3</sup> Was the dinner to be a failure<sup>4</sup> \*after all<sup>5</sup>? For everything depended on \*having the table nicely arranged.<sup>6</sup> The Count would be very angry.

聲起於飯廳以內。既而一人手握大理石數片，闖入廚房。面色灰白，戰戰兢兢，惶悚莫名。

其人呼曰：我將奈何。我將奈何。餐臺中間必須陳設之雕像，我今碎之矣。缺少此像，則我不能使餐臺美觀矣。伯爵將謂之何哉。

是時其他諸僕亦同處艱難之境。此次筵席將功虧一簣，歸於劣敗乎。因諸事之美觀，又端賴餐臺之佈置得宜，恐伯爵將必大怒也。

1. 驚懼。 2. 此句疊用亦所以強狀語氣也。圖：—The boy is very very good. 此兒真絕佳也。 3. 深感困難。圖：—His extravagance is the cause of his always being in pecuniary trouble 彼之揮霍無度，實其屢感經濟困難之原因也。 4. 失敗。圖：—Don't let this failure discourage you. 君其勿以此次失敗而灰心。 5. 畢竟。 6. 此為 verbal noun phrase 作 on 字之 object, table 為 verbal noun (having) 的 object, arranged 為 past participle 作 table 的 complement, nicely 為 adverb, 形容 arranged.



“Ah, what shall we do?” they all asked.

Then little Antonio Canova left his pans and kettles, and went up to the man who had caused<sup>1</sup> the trouble.

“If you had another statue, could you arrange the table?” he asked.

“Certainly,” said the man; “that is, if the statue were of the right length and height.”

“Will you let me try to make one?” asked Antonio. “Perhaps I can make something that \*will do.”<sup>3</sup>”

The man laughed.

“Nonsense!” he cried. “Who are you, that you talk of making statues \*on an hour’s notice<sup>4</sup>?”

“I am Antonio Canova,” said the lad.

於是衆人皆問曰嗟乎，吾等將奈之何哉。

旋小安透紐置其鍋釜於傍，而來至召此災禍者之前。

彼問曰，倘汝更有他像者，尙能布置餐臺否。

其人曰，當然能之，苟其像之長度高度皆宜也。

安透紐問曰，君許我試作一像乎，我或能製成，而以之應用也。

其人笑之。

更大聲曰，胡言。君何許人，而自稱能於一小時內，倉卒刻就雕像乎。

幼兒答曰，我乃安透紐闕歐哇也。

1. 招致。 2. 代替 a statue. 3. 即 answer the purpose 合用，應用。 4. 以一小時之豫告。 on 字有時於此等處，以 at 代之。圖：—We can't get it ready at a moment's notice. 以瞬息間之豫告，而使吾輩成之，勢不能也。

“Let the boy try what he can do,” said the servants, who knew him.

And so, \*since nothing else could be done,<sup>1</sup> the man allowed him to try.

On the kitchen tab'le there was a large square lump of yellow butter. \*Two hundred pounds the lump weighed,<sup>2</sup> and it had just come in, \*fresh and clean,<sup>3</sup> from the dairy<sup>4</sup> on the mountain. With a kitchen knife in his hand, Antonio began to cut and carve this butter. In a few minutes he had molded it into the shape of a crouching lion; and all the servants crowded around to see it.

“How beautiful!” they cried. “It is a great deal prettier<sup>5</sup> than the statue that was broken.”

僕人中有識之者。則曰試使此兒盡其能力以爲之。其人既無他法可施於是遂允其一試。

廚案之上。有黃牛油一大方。重量二百磅。適由山上之牛乳房送來。頗清鮮純潔。安透紐於是手握廚刀。開始切割。刻此黃油焉。數分鐘後。彼已塑成一雄獅蹲踞之像。僕役輩咸圍繞其前。肩磨股擊而注視之。

彼等呼曰。何其美也。較諸已破之像。勝強多矣。

1. 卽 as there was no other resource. 因無他法可想。 2. 此塊(黃油)重二百磅。此種句法。乃故引人注意。參考:—I must weigh well the consequences. 我宜詳度此事之關係。I am weighing it in my mind. 我正考慮此事於心。That trouble weighs on my mind. 該煩惱事。盤繞余心。When will the ship weigh anchor? 此船何時啓錨乎。How much do you weigh? 君體重量若干。 3. 爲 had come in 之 complement. 4. 牛乳房。參考:—dairy 日記。daily 每日。(此二字之發音。與 dairy 之發音。微有不同。宜細別之。) 5. a great deal prettier = much prettier. 甚美觀。

When it was finished, the man carried it to its place.

"The table will be handsomer \*by half<sup>1</sup> than I ever hoped to make it," he said.

When the Count and his friends came in to dinner, the first thing they saw was the yellow lion.

"What \*a beautiful work of art<sup>2</sup>!" they cried. "\*None but a very great artist could<sup>3</sup> ever carve such a figure; and \*how odd<sup>4</sup> that he should choose to make it of butter!" And then they asked the Count to tell them the name of the artist.

"Truly, my friends," he said, "this is as \*much of a surprise<sup>5</sup> to me as to you." And then he called

比及此像雕成。一人運置於其所應放之處。

其人言曰。餐臺得此像。其綺麗可觀。實遠勝於我向所希望者也。

及伯爵偕其友人來就餐時。首觸彼等之眼簾者。卽此黃色獅子。

衆皆呼曰。此美術製品。抑何其美也。非最著之美術家。絕不能雕如是之像。而尤奇者。則彼竟選用黃油以爲之也。於是彼等咸請伯爵以美術家姓名。宣示衆人。

伯爵曰。奉告諸友。此舉之使我詫異。確乎不亞於公

1. 卽 by far, very much 殊甚。 2. 美術上之佳作。 3. 除.....之外。無人能.....也。 [例] - None but Mr. Chang can speak Japanese. 除張君外。無有能操日語者。 4. how odd 之後。省去 it is 二字。 5. 大可驚愕之事。 [例] - Mr. Lee is very much of a scholar. 劉君乃一非常博學之士。 He is nothing of a scholar. 彼絕非士林中人也。

to his \*head servant,<sup>1</sup> and asked him where he had found so wonderful a statue.

“It was carved only an hour ago by a little boy in the kitchen,” said the servant.

This made the Count's friends wonder \*still more,<sup>2</sup> and the Count bade the servant call the boy into the room.

“My lad,” he said, “you have done \*a piece of work<sup>3</sup> \*of which the greatest artists would be proud.<sup>4</sup> What is your name, and who is your teacher?”

“My name is Antonio Canova,” said the boy, “and I have had no teacher but my grandfather the stonecutter.”

\*By this time<sup>5</sup> all the guests had crowded around Antonio. There

等。遂呼其總管。而詢彼自何處尋得如此奇異之雕像。

此僕答曰。是像爲廚間一幼童所刻。事之距今。僅一小時耳。

此言使伯爵之友。益驚奇不已。而伯爵遂命此僕。傳幼童至其室。

伯爵曰。幼童乎。汝今所作之品。雖大美術家。亦將矜喜自豪。汝何姓氏。汝師何人。

幼童曰。我名安透紐闕歐哇。向無師傅。只從我祖父。卽某石匠其人也。

當是時。羣客已擁集於安透紐之

1. 總管事。 2. 益甚；增多。例：—He has still more money than people believe. 其錢之多。有甚於人所意料者。 3. 一件作品。參考：—傑作之品。(傑作) masterpiece. 4. 矜誇；得意。例：—The scholar is very proud of his learning 此學者頗自得意其學識。 5. 當是時。by字可以表示完成現在過去或將來動作之期限。例：—I will pay you by the end of this month. 本月杪。定償君。He must have arrived at Hankow by this time. 此時其人必已抵漢口矣。By that time I had finished my work. 彼時我已畢所事矣。

were famous artists among them, and they knew that the lad was a genius. They could not say enough in praise of his work; and when at last they sat down at the table, nothing would please them but that Antonio should have a seat with them; and the dinner was made a feast in his honor.

The very next day the Count sent for Antonio to come and live with him. The best artists in the land were employed to teach him the art \*in which he had shown<sup>1</sup> so much skill;<sup>2</sup> but now, instead of carving butter, he chiseled marble. In a few years, Antonio Canova became known as \*one of the greatest sculptors in the world<sup>3</sup>.

四周內有著名美術家多人而皆稱此兒爲天賦奇才。對其製品稱獎不置。及後就座用餐。自非安透紐占有一席不爲歡。而此宴竟一變而爲盛筵。直爲祝賀安透紐而設矣。

伯爵卽於次日召安透紐來。使與同居。更聘國內無上之美術家。以教授其擅長之藝術。彼至是遂不復雕刻黃油。而琢大理石矣。不數年後。安透紐闕歐哇竟成一名滿世界之美術家焉。

1. but 爲 preposition 以 that 所引來之 noun clause 爲其 object. 2. 卽 in which he had distinguished his superior faculties 彼於此曾表示其大才 3. one 爲 became known 之 complement 而與 subject (Antonio Canova 爲同指一人. as 則 one 之引導字 of the greatest sculptors in the world 皆用以形容 one 者也。

## 49. PICCIOLA

## 心 仁 園 園

Many years ago there was a poor gentleman \*shut up<sup>1</sup> in one of the great prisons of France. His name was Charney,<sup>2</sup> and he was very sad and unhappy. He had been put into prison wrongfully,<sup>3</sup> and it seemed to him as though there was no one in the world who \*cared for<sup>4</sup> him.

He could not read, for there were no books in the prison. He was not allowed to have pens or paper, and so he could not write. The time dragged slowly by.<sup>5</sup> There was nothing that he could do to make the days seem shorter. His only pastime<sup>6</sup> was walking back and forth in the paved prison yard. There was no work to be done, no

昔者有一厄運士紳被禁於法蘭西一大獄中其人名卡尼彼在獄中異常愁慘一若舉世之人竟無一人對彼措意也。

獄中無書籍故彼無從誦讀且不許有紙筆故亦弗能作字歲月迢迢度日如年彼實無事可爲以使韶光似短也彼唯一之消遣方法爲往返徘徊於監獄鋪砌之庭院中然亦無

1. 禁錮. 2. Charney. 3. 非法. 蒙冤. 4. 留意. 5. 過. 6. 卽 *diversi n* 遊戲; 樂事. 例:—I read novels as a pastime 我以讀閱小說爲樂事. What pastime did you enjoy last Sunday? 上星期日足下以何事自遣乎.

one to talk with.

One fine morning in spring, Charney was taking his walk in the yard. He was counting the paving stones, as he had done a thousand times before. All at once he stopped. What had made that little mound<sup>1</sup> of earth between two of the stones?

He stooped down to see. A seed of some kind had fallen between the stones. It had sprouted<sup>2</sup>; and now a tiny<sup>3</sup> green leaf was \*pushing its way up out of the ground.<sup>4</sup> Charney was about to crush<sup>5</sup> it with his foot, when he saw that there was a kind of soft coating over the leaf.

“Ah!” said he. “This coating is to \*keep it safe.<sup>6</sup> I must not harm<sup>7</sup> it.” And he \*went on with<sup>8</sup> his walk.

事可作。且無人可與之叙談也。

春日某晨。天氣晴朗。卡尼正在院中行走。數計舖地所用之石。蓋前後彼已計算千次矣。彼忽停足自忖。何故兩石之間。有土隆起。而成小坡乎。

彼俯身凝視。則爲一某植物之種子。夾於兩石之間。已萌幼芽。且由地下伸出一嫩綠之葉。卡尼幾以足踐碎之。幸於是時。目擊其葉外所覆之柔軟膜層焉。

彼喟然嘆曰。此膜層殆以保護其葉之安全者也。余必不傷之。遂繼續前行。

1. 卽 elevation of earth. 土坡. 2. 發芽. 參考:—bamboo-sprout 竹筍 water-sprout 龍卷. 3 極小 4. 由地向上而生. 5. 破碎. 6. 保護之. 7. 傷害. 8. 卽 Continued to ..... 繼續 ..... 參考:—go on=proceed 前進. 圖:—He goes on reading 彼讀不已. He goes on with his reading 彼仍誦讀.

The next day he almost \*stepped upon<sup>1</sup> the plant before he thought of it. He stooped to look at it. There were two leaves now, and the plant was much stronger and greener than it was the day before. He staid by it a long time, looking at all its parts.

Every morning after that, Charney went at once to his little plant. He wanted to see if it had been chilled<sup>2</sup> by the cold, or<sup>3</sup> scorched<sup>4</sup> by the sun. He wanted to see how much it had grown.

One day as he was looking from his window, he saw the jailer go across the yard. The man brushed<sup>5</sup> so close to the little plant, that it seemed as though he would crush it. Charney trembled from head to foot.

“O my Picciola<sup>6</sup>!” he cried.

翌日.彼幾踐踏此草乃復憶及之.比俯躬就視.則此小草已具雙葉.且較前日益形強壯.而色益鮮綠矣.彼仔細端詳此草之各部分者久之.

自是以往.卡尼每晨輒至小草處.以覘其是否為寒所侵.或為日所曝.兼欲見其茁長之狀若何.

一日.彼憑窗遠眺.見獄卒行經庭院.適掠小草處而過.似已將小草摧損.卡尼自頂至踵.戰慄不已.

彼高呼曰.噫.我之草秀洛乎.

1. 踐踏; step (v). (n). 行; 步. 圖:—The walkers all step aside to let the motor-car pass. 行路者皆傍行以避汽油車. His home is only a few steps from mine. 他家距我家僅數步. Step by step we advanced deeper into the forest. 吾等逐漸深入林中矣. 2. 受寒. 3 or 之後. 免去. if it had been 數字. 4. 受熱. 5. 掠過 6 植物名.



When the jailer came to bring his food, he begged the \*grim fellow<sup>1</sup> to spare<sup>2</sup> his little plant. He expected that the man would laugh at him; but although<sup>3</sup> a jailer, he had a kind heart.

“Do you think that I would hurt your little plant?” he said. “No, indeed! \*It would have been dead long ago if I had not seen<sup>4</sup> that \*you thought so much of it.<sup>5</sup>”

“That is \*very good of you, indeed,” said Charney. He felt half ashamed at having thought the jailer unkind<sup>7</sup>.

Every day he watched Picciola, as he had named the plant. Every day it grew larger and more beautiful. But once it was almost broken by the huge feet of the jailer's dog. \*Charney's heart sank within him<sup>8</sup>.

當獄卒來送飯時。彼懇此凶漢。貸其小草一死。初意是人必將非笑之。然彼雖獄卒。亦同具慈善之心也。

獄卒曰。若以為我將損汝之小草乎。否否。苟我未曾見汝特別重視該草者。則該草殘喪久矣。

卡尼曰。謹謝德意。言時發赧。蓋彼曾以獄卒為不仁也。

嗣後彼名此草曰草秀洛。日必看守之。而此草亦逐日見長。芳麗可愛。惟某次幾為一犬之巨足所摧折。犬。獄卒所有也。卡尼不覺心灰。

1. 即 the fierce man 凶漢。 2. 寬宥。 show mercy to 赦免。  
3. a'though 之後 免去 he was 二字。 4. 此為虛擬法 以前事實。絕非如此。而今假定其如此。故用 verb of the plus perfect tense。 5. 君極注意之。 6. 即 you are very good 君意誠厚。  
7. i kind 之前 免去 to be 二字。 8. 即 Charney was disheartened (discouraged) 卡尼之意氣沮喪。

“Picciola must have a house,” he said. “I will see if I can make one.<sup>1</sup>”

So, though the nights were chilly,<sup>2</sup> he took, \*day by day,<sup>3</sup> some part of the firewood that was allowed him,<sup>4</sup> and with this he built a little house around the plant.

The plant had a thousand<sup>5</sup> pretty ways which he noticed. He saw how<sup>6</sup> it always bent a little toward the sun; he saw how the flowers folded their petals<sup>7</sup> before a storm.

He had never thought of such things before, and yet he had often seen whole gardens of flowers in bloom.<sup>8</sup>

One day, with soot<sup>9</sup> and water he made some ink; he spread out his

彼曰.草秀洛應  
有一屋.以資維護.  
我將試築之.

故雖子夜祁寒  
彼亦日以所得薪  
柴之一部分圈繞  
此草.建築可資遮  
庇之小屋一楹.

彼覺此草有千  
般可愛之變化.見  
其向日則微微下  
垂.臨風則拳卷其  
瓣.

彼雖常見滿園  
之花.含英吐秀.惟  
從未思及此等情  
事焉.

一日.彼合灰於  
水以爲墨.伸展手

1. one 代替 house. 2. 寒 3. 即 every day 每日. 日日.  
4. him 在此爲 remained object. 凡一句中有兩 objects, 由 Active voice 變 Passive voice 時. 使一 object 爲 subject, 另一 object 不動. 是謂之爲 remained object. 例:—I teach you English 余教汝英文. you 與 English. 爲 Double object 如變成 Passive voice. You are taught English by me, or English is taught you by me 前句之 English. 此句之 you 均爲 (remained object). 5. 即 very many 許多. 例—The servant broke the cup into a thousand pieces 僕人碎盃. 成若干片. Thousand thanks to you. 多謝盛意. 6. how 在此處類乎 that. 7. 花瓣 8. 花正開放. 9. 黑烟子; 灰.

handkerchief for paper; he used a \*sharpened stick<sup>1</sup> for a pen—and all for what? He felt that he must \*write down<sup>2</sup> the doings of his little pet.<sup>3</sup> He spent all his time with the plant.

“See my lord and my lady!” the jailer would say when he saw them.<sup>4</sup>

As the summer passed by, Picciola grew more lovely every day. There were \*no fewer than<sup>5</sup> thirty blossoms on its stem.<sup>6</sup>

But one sad morning it began to droop.<sup>7</sup> Charney did not know what to do. He gave it water, but still it drooped. The leaves were withering.<sup>8</sup> The stones of the prison yard would not let the plant live.

帕以代紙。削尖樹枝以作筆。凡此種種。何所爲乎。蓋彼以所愛小草之種種動作。均宜詳記無遺。而彼之光陰。殆盡爲此小草而犧牲也。

獄卒每見彼在小草處時。輒曰。試視我主公。及我主婦。

炎夏既過。葦秀洛益日形姣好可愛。莖上開放之花。多至三十朵。

惟一日清晨。至爲淒冷。葦秀洛開始萎墜。卡尼莫知所措。灌之以水。而其萎墜也依然。其葉且漸凋謝焉。是實由於監獄院中之石。不容其生活也。

1. 尖銳樹枝。 2. 即 put down in words 以文字寫出  
3. 得意之動物或植物。 4 指 Charney and Picciola. 5. 自  
no less than; nearly. 不下; 大約 6: 花梗; 花莖 7 萎垂, 8  
凋落。

Charney knew that there was but one way to save his treasure.<sup>1</sup> Alas! how could he hope that it might be done? The stones must be taken up at once.

But this was a thing which the jailer dared not do.<sup>2</sup> The rules of the prison were strict,<sup>3</sup> and no stone must be moved. Only the highest officers in the land could have such a thing done.

Poor Charney could not sleep. Picciola must die. Already the flowers had with-ered; the leaves would soon fall from the stem.

Then a new thought came to Charney.<sup>4</sup> \*He would<sup>5</sup> ask the great Napoleon, the emperor himself, to save his plant.

卡尼深知欲救其所寶之物。僅有一法。方能濟事。即必須將此石立即啓去之。嗚呼。彼實希望此舉克成。然此豈易得乎。

但此事乃獄卒之所不敢爲。獄內規章綦嚴。片石不許擅動。惟國內之高官大吏。或能辦理此等事務焉。

可憐卡尼因此竟不能成寐。蓋草秀洛必死無疑。其花已萎謝。其葉亦將離莖凋落矣。

既而卡尼忽有新思潮湧來。彼擬請願大拿破侖皇帝。以救其小草。

1. 寶愛之物。 2. 弗敢爲。圖：—I dare not ask him, for he is very angry now. 彼今怒甚。余不敢詢之也。 3. 嚴厲；嚴密。圖：—The master is too strict with his employees. 東翁待遇傭工過嚴。Any translation work should be strict and not ambiguous. 凡翻譯工作。宜精密而不可模稜。 4. 即 Charney thought of a new plan, or a good idea occurred to him. 卡尼思得一新奇之策，彼忽得一善法。 5. 此二字前。似減去 he thought 二字。

It was a hard thing for Charney to do,—\*to ask a favor of<sup>1</sup> the man whom he hated, the man who had shut him up in this very prison. But \*for the sake of<sup>2</sup> Picciola he would do it.<sup>3</sup>

He wrote his little story on his handkerchief. Then he \*gave it into the care of<sup>4</sup> a young girl, who promised to carry it to Napoleon. Ah! if the poor plant would only live a few days longer!

What a long journey that was for the young girl! What a long, dreary waiting it was for Charney and Picciola!

But at last news came to the prison. The stones were to be taken up. Picciola was saved!

今向彼所怨恨。且即囚彼於獄之人乞恩。誠卡尼至難堪之事。惟因草秀洛故。彼決欲爲之。

彼遂書其小史於手帕上而託付於一少女。少女允上之於拿破侖。噫。使此小草生命多延數日。便濟事矣。

以一少女。子然登程。實覺路途修遠。而卡尼與草秀洛。淒然企望。其久候無聊之苦。亦不待言矣。

乃最後忽有綸音。傳至獄內。已准移去此石。而草秀洛於是得救焉。

1. 向人求惠。圖：—Will you do me a favour? 足下肯爲我幫忙否。May I ask a favour of you? 足下其許我以事相求否。 2. 即 because of 惟因……之故 圖：—He works very hard for the sake of supporting his family. 其人工作頗勞殆爲維持其家庭之故也 3. he would do it 之前似亦減去 he thought 二字 4. 即 delivered to 託付於。

The emperor's kind wife had heard the story of Charney's care for the plant. She saw the handkerchief on which he had written of its pretty ways.

"Surely," she said, "it can do us no good to<sup>1</sup> keep such a man in prison."

And so, at last, Charney was set free. Of course he was no longer sad and unloving. He saw how God had cared for him and the little plant, and how kind and true are the hearts of even rough men. And he cherished<sup>2</sup> Picciola as a dear, loved friend whom he could never forget.

仁慈之皇后。曾聞卡尼維護此草之小史。且見其帕上所載小草千嬌百媚之情形。

遂曰。似此等人。而囚之於獄。洵無益於吾也。

迨後卡尼卒被釋放。當然不再鬱鬱寡歡。而深知上帝確曾垂愛其人。及其小草。更悟人心。原屬良善真摯。雖獷悍之夫。亦無不然。至於彼之愛護草秀。洛則儼同親切好友。終其身不能忘也。

1. 即 it is no use for us to..... 吾人之.....實無所益也。

2. 愛育; 懷抱。 [圖:—] The student cherishes the hope that he will go abroad to study some day. 此學生抱有他日出洋求學之志。

## 50. MIGNON

## 歌 舞 女 郎

Here is the story of Mignon<sup>1</sup> as I remember having read it in \*a famous old book.<sup>2</sup>

A young man named Wilhelm<sup>3</sup> was staying at an inn in the city. One day as he was going upstairs he met a little girl coming down. He \*would have taken her for a boy,<sup>4</sup> if it had not been for the long curls of black hair wound<sup>5</sup> about her head. As she ran by, he caught her in his arms and asked her to whom she belonged. He \*felt sure<sup>6</sup> that she must be one of the rope-dancers who had just come to the inn. She gave him a sharp, dark look, slipped<sup>7</sup> out

憶曩曾讀著名古書。載有米昂野史一則。茲錄其事於此。

韋爾赫姆者。少年也。寓城內某旅舍。一日方登樓。遇一少女緣梯下。設非其拳然脩長之黑髮。盤擁於頭上。彼幾悞以該女爲幼童矣。當其疾趨而過之際。彼急張臂執之。而詢其誰屬。深信此女必新來旅舍。作走繩戲者之一也。女不答。

1. Mignon (發音 menyon) 爲本軼事之主要人物。乃一意大利幼女。2. 原文爲德國文豪 (Goethe) 之傑作。其書之名。曰 "Wilhelm Meister's Lehrjahre." 英文譯之名曰 "William Meister's Apprenticeship." 3. Wilhelm 爲德文與英文之 William. 相同。4. 幾乎誤認此女爲一男子。5. wound 爲 wind 之 past tense 作繼續解。6. 深信。7. 逃。slid 滑。slip (n) mistake 錯悞。註：— That was a slip of the pen. 是乃一筆誤也。The aged man slipped and fell. 老人滑足跌倒。The burglar wanted to slip off by jumping over the wall. 此盜欲踰垣而遺。

of his arms, and ran away without speaking.

The next time<sup>1</sup> he saw her, Wilhelm spoke to her again.

“Do not be afraid of me, little one,” he said kindly. “What is your name?”

“They call me Mignon,” said the child.

“How old are you?” he asked.

“No one has counted,” the child answered.

Wilhelm went on; but he \*could not help wondering<sup>2</sup> about the child, and thinking of her dark eyes and strange ways.<sup>3</sup>

One day not long after that, there was a great outcry<sup>4</sup> among the crowd<sup>5</sup> that was watching the rope-dancers. Wilhelm went down to

僅以深隱鋒銳之目光視之旋即脫臂而遺。

韋爾赫姆二次與女遇復與之攀談。

彼藹然曰小女子幸莫懼我請問姓名。

幼女曰人皆呼我爲米昂。

彼復問曰年幾何矣。

幼女答曰無人會計及之。

韋爾赫姆遂行惟不禁疑訝且想像其漆黑之雙目奇特之行爲。

後此未久一日忽有非常之呼號聲出自觀走繩者之人叢中韋爾赫

1. 此後免一 when 字. 2. 不禁. 圖:—The audience could not help laughing at the joke 聽者聞此戲言不禁大笑. 3. 行徑; 情狀. 4. 呼號. 5. 羣, (v) 擁滿. 圖:—The child got lost in the crowd. 一幼兒於人羣中失去. The people crowded about the speaker. 人羣蜂擁於講演者之四週. I didn't think the meeting-place should be so crowded. 余初不料會場之擁擠一至如此也.



find out what was the matter. He saw that the master of the dancers was beating little Mignon with a stick. He ran and \*held the man by the collar.<sup>1</sup>

“\*Let the child alone<sup>2</sup>!” he cried. “If you touch her again, one of us shall never leave this spot.”

The man tried to \*get loose;<sup>3</sup> but Wilhelm held him fast. The child crept away, and hid herself in the crowd.

“Pay me what her clothes cost,” cried the rope-dancer at last, “and you may take her.”

As soon as all was quiet, Wilhelm went to look for Mignon; for she now belonged to him. But he could not find her, and it was not until the rope-dancers had left the town that she came to him.

姆往察其詳。則見走繩戲主方以杖笞米昂。彼遂疾驅而前。摻住其人之領。

彼呼曰。速釋此女。苟再凌犯之。則我輩中將有一人。永不離去此處。

此人力圖免脫。而韋爾赫姆堅執之。幼女遂遁去。隱於人叢中。

最後此走繩者呼曰。請以該女衣飾所費償我。則汝便可偕彼去。

比及諸事平定。韋爾赫姆往尋米昂。因米昂刻已屬彼。則遍覓不能得。直至走繩者盡離此地後。此女始來見彼焉。

1. 堅執其人之領。(所應注意者。即在此等 by 或 on 之短句內。率用 the 字。以替 possessive noun 或 pronoun his or her) 圖:—He seized her by the hair. 彼摻此女之髮以捕之。The police man struck the rascal on the head with a cudgel. 警察以棒擊匪徒之頭。 2, 聽其自由。勿干犯之。 3, 脫離束縛;免脫。

“Where have you been?” asked Wilhelm in his kindest tones; but the child did not speak.

“You are to live with me now, and you must be a good child,” he said.

“\*I will try,<sup>1</sup>” said Mignon gently.

From that time she tried to do all that she could for Wilhelm and his friends. She would let no one wait on him but herself. \*She was often seen going to<sup>2</sup> a basin of water to wash from her face the paint<sup>3</sup> with which the ropedancers \*had reddened her cheeks<sup>4</sup>; indeed, she nearly \*rubbed off<sup>5</sup> the skin in trying to wash away its fine brown tint,<sup>6</sup> which she thought was some deep dye.<sup>7</sup>

韋爾赫姆以最和藹之聲問曰。汝曾何往。而此女不發一言。

彼曰。汝今將與我同居矣。尙其好自爲之。

米昂柔聲曰。吾願勉旃。

自是而後。彼竭其心力。以事韋爾赫姆及其友人。且除一己之外。雅不願更有他人侍韋爾赫姆焉。居常見其至一盆前。洗滌面上之胭脂。蓋走繩者。曾塗赤其雙頰也。乃彼以其美觀之棕褐皮膚色素。亦爲深強染料。並力洗之。幾擦破其皮膚焉。

1. 此句後。免去 to be a good girl 數字。 2. 卽 people often saw her going to..... 或 she often went to..... 原文乃 passive voice 之構造也。 3. 胭脂。 4. 卽 had made her cheek red 使其頰發赤。 redden 使之紅。參考：— blacken 使之黑。 whiten 使之白。 5. 擦落；除落。 6. 卽 a slight colour 淡色。 7. 顏料。

Mignon grew more lovely every day. She never walked up and down the stairs, but jumped. She would spring along by the railing, and before you knew it, would be sitting quietly above on the landing.<sup>1</sup>

To each one she would speak in a different way. To Wilhelm it was with her arms \*crossed upon her breast<sup>2</sup>. Often \*for a whole day<sup>3</sup> she would not say one word, and yet in waiting upon Wilhelm she never tired.

One night he came home very weary<sup>4</sup> and sad. Mignon was waiting for him. \*She carried the light before him upstairs.<sup>5</sup> She set the light down upon the table, and in a little while she asked him if she might dance.

米昂日形美麗。彼上下樓時。從未步行。惟跳躍之。常附樓欄而縱身滑下。剎那間。已安然坐於樓梯盡端之平坦處矣。

其對人言談之法。各有不同。而向韋爾赫姆有所陳述時。則兩臂曲拱於胸前。彼常終日不言。而侍奉韋爾赫姆。則從無倦怠時也。

某夜。韋爾赫姆歸。頗形疲勞抑悶。米昂候之。遂持燈而導之登樓。置燈於案上。已而請示於韋爾赫姆。可否允其舞蹈。

1. 即 the level part at the end of a flight of stairs. 梯頭平處。 2. 疊加。此為 past participle 形容 arms. 圖：— A Chinese will often sit with one leg crossed upon the other. 華人慣以兩腿交叉而坐。 3. 終日。 4. 倦；困憊。 5. 即 She led him upstairs with light in hand. 彼持燈導其登樓。

Mignon grew more lovely every day. She never walked up and down the stairs, but jumped. She would spring along by the railing, and before you knew it, would be sitting quietly above on the landing.<sup>1</sup>

To each one she would speak in a different way. To Wilhelm it was with her arms \*crossed upon her breast<sup>2</sup>. Often \*for a whole day<sup>3</sup> she would not say one word, and yet in waiting upon Wilhelm she never tired.

One night he came home very weary<sup>4</sup> and sad. Mignon was waiting for him. \*She carried the light before him upstairs.<sup>5</sup> She set the light down upon the table, and in a little while she asked him if she might dance.

米昂日形美麗。彼上下樓時，從未步行，惟跳躍之，常附樓欄而縱身滑下，剎那間，已安然坐於樓梯盡端之平坦處矣。

其對人言談之法，各有不同，而向韋爾赫姆有所陳述時，則兩臂曲拱於胸前，彼常終日不言，而侍奉韋爾赫姆，則從無倦怠時也。

某夜，韋爾赫姆歸，頗形疲勞抑悶，米昂候之，遂持燈而導之登樓，置燈於案上，已而請示於韋爾赫姆，可否允其舞蹈。

1. 即 the level part at the end of a flight of stairs. 梯頭平處。 2. 疊加。此為 past participle 形容 arms. 圖：— A Chinese will often sit with one leg crossed upon the other. 華人慣以兩腿交叉而坐。 3. 終日。 4. 倦；困憊。 5. 即 She led him upstairs with light in hand, 彼持燈導其登樓。

“\*It might ease your heart<sup>1</sup> a little,” she said.

Wilhelm, to please her, told her that she might.

Then she brought a little carpet, and spread it upon the floor. At each corner she placed a candle, and on the carpet she put \*a number of<sup>2</sup> eggs. She arranged<sup>3</sup> the eggs in the form<sup>4</sup> of certain figures.<sup>5</sup> When this was done, she called to a man who was waiting with a violin. She tied a band about her eyes, and then the dancing began.

How lightly, quickly, nimbly,<sup>6</sup> wonderfully, she moved! She skip-  
ped<sup>7</sup> so fast among the eggs, she  
trod<sup>8</sup> so closely beside them, that  
you would have thought she must

其言曰。舞蹈之  
游藝。可略舒暢君  
之心神。

韋爾赫姆因欲  
使其歡洽。遂許可  
其請。

彼於是取小毯  
一方。鋪於地板之  
上。每隅置蠟燭一  
支。更以雞卵若干  
置毯上。擺列之使  
成種種形式。布署  
既畢。揚聲傳語於  
一人。其人則挾梵  
啞鈴一具。專候其  
命者也。彼隨以一  
巾自蒙其目。而舞  
蹈行。遂開始焉。

彼之動。真輕敏  
天矯。不可思議矣。  
跳躍於衆卵之間。  
疾走於衆卵之傍。  
汝殆以爲彼必盡

1. 卽 it might gladden your mind. 此舉或可使君心愉快。 2. 若干。 3. 佈置。 4. form 形狀。 5. figure 姿式。 圖：— She has a fine form 彼女形體美麗。 He cut a fine figure in the society. 其人嶄露頭角於社會。 A book-keeper must be good at figure. 簿記家應精算術。 6. 活潑。 7. 跳。 8. 疾步。

crush<sup>1</sup> them all. But \*not one of them did she touch.<sup>2</sup> With all kinds of steps she passed among them. Not one of them was moved from its place.

Wilhelm forgot all his cares. He watched every motion of the child. He almost forgot \*who and where he was.<sup>3</sup>

When the dance was ended, Mignon rolled the eggs together with her foot into a little heap. Not one was left behind, not one was harmed. Then she took the band from her eyes, and made a little bow.

Wilhelm thanked her for showing him a dance that was so wonderful and pretty. He praised her, \*petted her,<sup>4</sup> and hoped that she had not tired herself too much.

碎之矣。乃彼絕未觸動一卵。且雖以種種步伐。廻環其間。亦無一卵移動其位置。

韋爾赫姆凝視此女一舉一動。愁懷消散淨盡。且幾忘却其一己之姓名及身之所在矣。

比及舞蹈告終。米昂以足掃聚衆卵成小丘。無一或遺。無一摧損。於是去其遮目之巾。而微鞠一躬以退。

韋爾赫姆謝其表演如是出奇可愛。舞蹈之盛意。且備致嘉勉寵愛之意。更望其勿過勞焉。

1. 破碎。圖：—My hopes are crushed. 余之希望絕矣。 2. 卽 she did not touch any one of them. 彼未嘗觸動一卵。 3. 卽 who he was and where he was. 其人之姓名。其身之居處。 who 爲 interrogative pronoun 可用以問人之姓名。 圖：—Who is that man? He is Lin by name. Who is the old man walking with the child? He is the child's grandfather. 4. 撫弄之。 圖：—The mother petted the fretful child. 小兒暴躁。其母慰之。

When she had gone from the room, the man with the violin told Wilhelm of the care \*she had taken to teach him the music of the dance.<sup>1</sup> He told how she had sung it to him over and over again. He told how she had even wished to \*pay him with her own money for learning to play it for her.<sup>2</sup>

There was yet another way in which Mignon tried to please Wilhelm, and make him forget his cares.<sup>3</sup> She sang to him.

The song which he liked best was one<sup>4</sup> whose words he had never heard before. Its music, too, was \*strange to him,<sup>5</sup> and yet \*it pleased him<sup>6</sup> very much. He asked her to speak the words \*over and over again.<sup>7</sup> He wrote them down; but

及女離去此室後。操琴之人。遂以此女曾如何勞神。教其是種舞蹈之音樂。告韋爾赫姆。且稱此女曾如何欲其爲之學奏此樂。以致願破己囊以酬之。

米昂尙有一法。用以取悅韋爾赫姆。而使之忘其憂慮。卽此女爲彼輕歌曼唱是也。

一歌爲彼所酷愛。其辭句皆前所未聞。音樂之調亦新奇悅耳。因常請此女歌之者。再更筆錄其辭。然音調之愉美。較其辭句

1. 此爲 adjective clause 形容 care. 而 care 之後。原應有一 relative pronoun which 因其爲 objective case. 故免却 2. 贈以金錢。使之習奏此樂以和之。3. 煩愁 anxieties 憂慮。圖：— Affairs in business he sought to drown his cares by dissipation. 其人營業失敗之後。力求佚樂以遣憂懷。4. one 代替 a song. 5. 在被視爲新奇。圖：— This is familiar to me. 此事爲我所習見 The man is a complete stranger to me. 其人我完全不相識。6 彼因是大悅。7 卽 more than once 屢 圖：— The dull boy didn't understand my words thought I told him over and over again. 余雖數語之。此蠢仍不領略余言也。

the sweetness of the tune was more delightful than the words. The song began in this way:—

“Do you know the land where citron<sup>1</sup>, lemons, grow,

And \*oranges under the green leaves glow<sup>1</sup>?”

Once, when she had ended the song, she said again, “Do you know the land?”

“It must be Italy,” said Wilhelm. “Have you ever been there<sup>2</sup>?”

The child did not answer.

尤爲可喜。其歌曲之起端如下。

君知香檸檬之出產地乎。

且於綠蔭底下黃橙燦爛乎。

某次。女歌此曲之後。而復言曰君知其地乎。

韋爾赫姆曰。其地必爲意大利也。汝曾至其地否。

女置之不答。

---

1. 即 oranges glow under the green leaves. 綠蔭之下。橙子絢然。



# APPENDIX

## A PRONOUNCING VOCABULARY OF PROPER NAMES

*The references are to pages.*

A		Bucephalus (bũ-sěf'á-lūs)	
Aberbrothock (ăb-ēr-brōth'- ök) 223		168	
Alexander (ăl'ěg-zăn'dēr)			C
168		Cambridge (kām'brīj) 34	
Altred (ăl'frěd) 1		Canterbury (kăn'tēr-běr-ī; -běr-ī) 30	
Alice (ăl'is) 236		Canute (kā-nūt') 11	
Allhallows Day (ôl'hăl'ōz dā) 241		Carthage (kăr'thâj) 130	
Alps (ălps) 119		Casabianca (kā'zä-byäj'kä) 254	
Androclus (ăn'drō-klūs) 140		Charney (shâr'ně') 267	
Antonio Canova (ăn-tō'nyō kā-nô'vä) 258		Cincinnatus (sîn'si-nā'tūs) 122	
Arnold Winkelried (ăr'nōlt vīj'kěl-rět) 106		Corinth (kōr'inth) 172	
Atri (ă'trē) 109		Cornelia (kōr-nē'lī-ā;-nēl'yā) 136	
B		D	
Barmecide (băr'mē-sid) 198		Damocles (dām'ō-klēz) 154	
Bavaria (bā-vā'rī-ā) 215		Damon (dā'mōn) 158	

Danes (dāns) 2

Dee (dē) 70

Dick (dīk) 230

Diogenes (di-ōj'ē-nēz) 172

Dionysius (di'ō-nīsh'ī-ūs)  
154

Dobbin (dōb'in) 64

Douglas (dūg'lās) 53

E

Elizabeth (ē-līz'ā-bēth) 84

Etruscans (ē-trūs'kāns) 145

F

Farne Islands (fārn i'lānds)  
95

Fitzwarren (fītswār'rēn) 235

Frederick William (frēd'ēr-īk  
wīl'yūm) 192

G

Genghis Khan (jēn'gīz kān')  
181

George Washington (jōrj  
wōsh'īng-tūn) 93

Gessler (gēs'lēr) 100

Gotham (gōt'ām) 58

Grace Darling (grās dār'līng)  
96

Greece (grēs) 162

H

Hemans (hēm'ānz) 256

Henry (hēn'rī) 18

Henry V. (hēn'rī the fifth)  
251

Hodge (hōj) 58

Holloway (hōl'ō-wā) 241

Horatius Cocles (hō-rā'shī-ūs  
kō'klēz; hō-rā'shūs) 149

Humphrey Gilbert (hūm'fri  
gīl'bērt) 80

I

Inchcape Rock (īnch'kāp  
rōk) 223

Indians (īn'dī-āns) 86

Ireland (īr'lānd) 87

Italy (īt'ā-lī) 109

J

John Smith (jōn smīth) 90

Julius Cæsar (jōol'yūs sē'-  
zār) 151

L

**Laconia** (lā-kō'nī-ā) 162  
**Lacons** (lā'kōns) 162  
**Leonidas** (lē-ōn'ī-dās) 176

M

**Macedon** (mās'ē-dūn) 163  
**Maximilian** (māk'sī-mīl' yān; -ī-ān) 215  
**Mignon** (mēnyōn') 276

N

**Napoleon Bonaparte** (nā-pō'lē-ūn bō'nā-pärt) 119  
**Newgate** (nū'gāt) 252

O

**Oliver Goldsmith** (ōl'ī-vēr gōld'smīth) 189

P

**Persia** (pūr'shā; pūr'zhā) 175  
**Peter** (pē'tēr) 58  
**Philip Sidney** (fīl'īp sīd'nī) 75  
**Picciola** (pēt-chē-ō'lā) 269

**Pocahontas** (pō'kā-hōn'tās)

91

**Porsena** (pôr'sě-nā) 145

**Prussia** (prūsh'ā) 192

**Pythias** (pīth'ī-ās) 158

R

**Ralph the Rover** (rālf the rōv'ēr; rāf) 225

**Regulus** (rēg'ū-lūs) 130

**Richard** (rīch'ārd) 41

**Richard Whittington** (rīch'ārd hwīt'īng-tūn) 230

**Robert** (rōb'ěrt) 17

**Robert Bruce** (rōb'ěrt brōōs)

50

**Robin Hood** (rōb'in) hōōd)

42

**Rome** (rōm) 122

S

**Schacabac** (shā'kābāk) 198

**Scotland** (skōt'lānd) 50

**Scottish** (skōt'ish) 57

**Sherwood** (shēr'wōōd) 41

**Socrates** (sōk'rā-tēz) 179

Spartans (spär'täns) 162

W

Swedes (swēds) 77

Walter Raleigh (wôl'tēr rô'li)

Swiss (swīs) 106

83

Switzerland (swīt'zēr-länd)

Wilhelm (vīl'hělm) 276

100

William Tell (wīl'yŭm tēl)

100

T

Tiber (tī'bēr) 145

William the Conqueror (wīl'-

yŭm the kŏŋ'kēr-ēr) 15

03987

